# Recovering Purity with Comonads and Capabilities

The marriage of purity and comonads

1

Vikraman Choudhury Indiana University University of Cambridge vikraman@indiana.edu Neel Krishnaswami University of Cambridge nk480@cl.cam.ac.uk

## **Abstract**

In this paper, we take a pervasively effectful (in the style of ML) typed lambda calculus, and show how to *extend* it to permit capturing pure expressions with types. Our key observation is that, just as the pure simply-typed lambda calculus can be extended to support effects with a monadic type discipline, an impure typed lambda calculus can be extended to support purity with a *comonadic* type discipline.

We establish the correctness of our type system via a simple denotational model, which we call the *capability space* model. Our model formalizes the intuition common to systems programmers that the ability to perform effects should be controlled via access to a permission or capability, and that a program is *capability-safe* if it performs no effects that it does not have a runtime capability for. We then identify the axiomatic categorical structure that the capability space model validates, and use these axioms to give a categorical semantics for our comonadic type system. We then give an equational theory (substitution and the call-by-value  $\beta$  and  $\eta$  laws) for the imperative lambda calculus, and show its soundness relative to this semantics.

Finally, we give a translation of the pure simply-typed lambda calculus into our comonadic imperative calculus, and show that any two terms which are  $\beta\eta$ -equal in the STLC are equal in the equational theory of the comonadic calculus, establishing that pure programs can be mapped in an equation-preserving way into our imperative calculus.

## 1 Introduction

Consider the two following definitions of the familiar map functional, which applies a function to each element of a list.

In a purely functional language like Haskell, these two definitions are equivalent. But in an *impure* functional language like ML. the difference between these two definitions is *observable*:

```
let xs = ["left "; "to "; "right "]
let f s = stdout.print(s); s
let ys = map1 f xs -- Prints "right to left "
let zs = map2 f xs -- Prints "left to right "
```

So something as innocuous-seeming as a print function can radically change the equational theory of the language: no program transformation that changes the order in which sub-expressions are evaluated is in general sound. This greatly complicates reasoning about programs, as well as hindering many desirable program optimisations such as list fusion and deforestation [35]. Transformations that are unconditionally valid in a pure language must, in an impure language, be gated by complex whole-program analyses tracking the purity of sub-expressions.

**Contributions** It is received wisdom that much as a drop of ink cannot be removed from a glass of water, once a language supports ambient effects, there is no way to regain the full equational theory of a pure programming language. In this paper, we show that this folk belief is *false*: we extend an ambiently effectful language to support purity. Entertainingly, it turns out that just as monads are a good tool to extend pure languages with effects, **comonads** are a good tool to extend impure languages with purity!

- We take a pervasively effectful lambda calculus in the style of ML and show how to *extend* it with a *comonadic* type discipline that permits capturing pure expressions with types.
- We give a simple and intuitive denotational model for our language, which we call the *capability space* model. Our semantics is a formalisation of the intuition underpinning the *object-capability model* [15, 16, 20] familiar to systems designers, which says that the ability to perform effects should be controlled via access to a permission or capability, and that a program is *capability-safe* precisely when it can only perform effects that it possesses a runtime capability for.

We do this by extending the most naive model of the lambda calculus – sets and functions – with just enough structure to model capability-safety. In our model, a type is just a set X (denoting a set of values), together with a relation  $w_X$  saying which capabilities each value x may own. Morphisms  $f: X \to Y$  are *capability-safe* if the capabilities of f(x) are bounded by the capabilities of x.

It is already known in the systems community that effectful lambda-calculi without ambient authority are capability-safe. Our model demonstrates that this observation is incomplete – having a comonad witnessing the *denial* of a capability is also very beneficial.

- We then identify the axiomatic categorical structure the capability space model validates, and use these axioms to give a categorical semantics for our comonadic type system. We then give an equational theory (substitution and the call-by-value  $\beta$  and  $\eta$  laws) for the imperative lambda calculus, and show its soundness relative to this semantics.
- Finally, we give a translation of the pure simply-typed lambda calculus into our comonadic imperative calculus, and show that any two terms which are  $\beta\eta$ -equal in the STLC are equal in the equational theory of the comonadic calculus under the translation, establishing that pure programs can be mapped in an equation-preserving way into our imperative calculus.

Detailed proofs of the lemmas and theorems, as well as additional material are given in the supplementary appendices, and we refer to them in the text.

# 2 Purity from Capabilities

The *object-capability* model is a methodology originating in the operating systems community for building secure operating systems and hardware. The idea behind this model is that systems must be able to control permissions to perform potentially dangerous or insecure operations, and that a good way to control access is to tie the right to perform actions to values in a programming language, dubbed *capabilities*. Then, the usual variable-binding and parameter-passing mechanisms of the language can be used to grant rights to perform actions — access to a capability can be prohibited to a client by simply not passing it the capability as an argument. To quote Miller [20]:

Our object-capability model is essentially the untyped call-by-value lambda calculus with applicative-order local side effects and a restricted form of **eval** — the model Actors and Scheme are based on. This correspondence of objects, lambda calculus, and capabilities was noticed several times by 1973.

We use this observation to design our type system, by noting that it is the capability to perform effects that distinguishes impure from pure code. In the example in section 1, the operation that distinguished between map1 and map2 was the ability to print to a channel. So if we view channels as capabilities, we know that a piece of code *lacking* any capabilities must be pure.

The  $c \cdot \operatorname{print}(s)$  operation takes the channel c and prints the string s to it. If we did not possess the capability c, then we could not print to that channel. This property is actually fundamental to the object-capability model, which says that the *only* way to access capabilities must be through capability values. Naturally, there are many data types in a real programming language, but each value can access some set of capabilities (eg, a list of files can access any of the channels in the list, or a closure can access any capability it receives as an argument or possesses in its environment).

This lets us define the notion of "pure term" in a simple and brutal fashion: we judge a pure term to be one which has no access to any capabilities. Lacking access to any channels, it can do no I/O, and hence must be pure. Furthermore, we introduce **two kinds of variables:** pure variables and arbitrary (or impure) variables. By restricting the substitution to only permit substituting pure terms for pure variables, the judgement of purity will be stable under substitution. Then, by internalising the purity judgement as a type, we can pass pure values – i.e., values without access to any capabilities – as first-class values.

To understand this, let us begin with a simple call-by-value higher-order functional language extended with types for string constants, channels (or output file handles), and a single effect: outputting a string onto a channel with the expression chan.print(s). There is no monadic or effect typing discipline here; the type of print is just as one might see in OCaml or Java.

```
print : Channel → String → Unit
```

For example, here is a simple function to print each element of a pair of strings to a given channel:

Here, for clarity we use a semicolon for sequencing, and write print in method-invocation style à *la* Java (to make it easy to distinguish the file handle from the string argument).

To support purity, we extend the language with a new type constructor **Pure** a, denoting the set of expressions of type a which are *pure* – i.e., they own no file handles and so their execution cannot do any printing. So we add the introduction form **box**(e) to introduce a value whose type is **Pure** a; the type system accepts this if e has type a and is recognisably pure, but rejects it otherwise. Here, "recognisably pure"

means that the term e has no syntactically obvious effects of its own, and all of its free variables are pure variables.

To eliminate a value of type **Pure** a, we will use *pattern matching*, writing the elimination form **let box**(x) = e1 **in** e2 to bind the pure expression in e1 to the variable x. The only difference from ordinary pattern matching is that x is marked as a pure variable, permitting it to occur inside of pure expressions. Intuitively, this makes sense – e1 evaluates to a pure value, and so its result should be allowed to be used by other pure expressions.

It turns out that this discipline of tracking whether a variable is pure or not is precisely a *comonadic* type discipline, corresponding to the  $\square$  modality in S4 modal logic, and that the syntax can be interpreted in a denotational model formalising object capabilities.

The capability discipline permits typing functions whose behaviour is intermediate between pure and effectful. For example, suppose that we see the following type declaration:

```
maybe_print : Pure (Maybe Channel → String)
-- definition not visible
```

We do not know anything about the body of the definition, but due to the typing discipline, we know that maybe\_print owns no capabilities of its own. As a result, we can make some inferences when we see the following two declarations:

```
x y : String
x = let box(f) = maybe_print in
    f (Some stdout)
y = let box(f) = maybe_print in
    f None
```

The definition of x passes a channel to maybe\_print, and so it may have an effect (it might use it to print).

On the other hand, we *know* that the evaluation of y *will not* have an effect – we know that maybe\_print owned no channels, and since we did not give it a channel, it can therefore perform no effects. Moreover, we know this without having to see the definition of maybe\_print!

# 3 Typing

We give the grammar of our language in figure 1.

We have the usual type constructors for unit, products, and functions from the simply-typed lambda calculus. In addition to this, we have the type str for strings, and the type cap representing output channels (used in the imperative  $e_1 \cdot \text{print}(e_2)$  statement). Finally, we add the comonadic  $\square$  type constructor which corresponds to the **Pure** type constructor we introduced in section 2.

Despite the fact that there is a *type* cap of channels, and a print operation which uses them, there are no introduction forms for them. This is intentional! The absence of this facility corresponds to the principle of *capability safety* – the only capabilities a program should possess are those that are passed

```
TYPES
                          A,B ::= unit | str | cap
                                     |A \times B|A \Rightarrow B| \square A
TERMS
                              e ::= () | s | e_1 \cdot \operatorname{print}(e_2)
                                     | (e_1, e_2) | fst e | snd e
                                     | x | \lambda x : A. e | e_1 e_2
                                     | box e | let box x = e_1 in e_2
                              v := () | s | (v_1, v_2)
VALUES
                                     | x | \lambda x : A. e | box e
                           q,r ::= p \mid i
QUALIFIERS
                      \Gamma, \Delta, \Psi ::= \cdot | \Gamma, x : A^q
CONTEXTS
                           \theta, \phi ::= \langle \rangle | \langle \theta, e^q/x \rangle
Substi-
TUTIONS
```

Figure 1. Grammar

by its caller. So, a complete program will either be a function that receives a capability token as an argument, or have free variables that the system can bind capability tokens to. <sup>1</sup>

The expressions in our language include the usual ones from the simply-typed lambda calculus, constants s for strings, and print. We also have an introduction form box [e], and a let box elimination form for the [A] type; we'll explain how these work later. Values are a subset of expressions, but box turns any expression into a value.

We would like a modal type system where we can distinguish between expressions with and without side-effects. Following the style of [29] for S4 modal logic, we could build a dual-context calculus. However, such a setup makes it difficult to define substitution; we can avoid dual contexts by tagging terms with qualifiers instead. We use two qualifiers that we can annotate terms with, in the appropriate places. We use  $\boldsymbol{p}$  to tag  $\boldsymbol{pure}$  terms, and  $\boldsymbol{i}$  to tag  $\boldsymbol{impure}$  terms.  $\boldsymbol{i}$ 

Next, we define contexts of variables. A well-formed context is either the empty context  $\cdot$ , or an extended context with a variable x of type A and qualifier q. Finally, we give a grammar for substitutions. A substitution is either the empty substitution  $\langle \rangle$ , or an extended substitution with an expression e substituted for variable x qualified by q.

# 3.1 Typing Judgements

In figure 2a we introduce three kinds of judgement forms, and give typing rules in figure 3.

We have the usual introduction and elimination rules for constants and products. If a variable is present in the context, we can introduce it, using the VAR rule. In the introduction

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Of course, a full system should have the ability to create new private capabilities of its own. We omit this to keep the denotational semantics simple, but discuss how to add it in section 8.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>We write sequencing as  $e_1$ ;  $e_2$ , which is sugar for  $(\lambda x : \text{unit. } e_2)$   $e_1$ .

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup>We use different colours to distinguish *pure* and *impure* syntactic objects, and we'll follow this convention henceforth. When we have unknown qualifiers occurring on terms, we *highlight* them in a different colour, and the colour changes to the appropriate one when the qualifier is *p* or *i*.

$$x:A^q \in \Gamma$$
  $x$  is a variable of type  $A$  with qualifier  $q$  in context  $\Gamma$   $\Gamma \vdash e:A$   $e$  is an expression of type  $A$  in context  $\Gamma$   $\Gamma \vdash^p e:A$   $e$  is a *pure* expression of type  $A$  in context  $\Gamma$ 

(a) Typing Judgements

 $\begin{array}{ll} \Gamma \supseteq \Delta & \Gamma \text{ is a weakening of context } \Delta \\ \Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta & \theta \text{ is a well-formed substitution from context } \Gamma \text{ to } \Delta \end{array}$ 

(b) Weakening and Substitution Judgements

 $\Gamma \vdash e_1 \approx e_2 : A \quad e_1 \text{ and } e_2 \text{ are equal expressions of type } A \text{ in context } \Gamma$ 

(c) Equality Judgements

Figure 2. Judgement forms

$$\frac{\Gamma \vdash e_1 : \operatorname{cap} \qquad \Gamma \vdash e_2 : \operatorname{str}}{\Gamma \vdash e_1 : \operatorname{unit}} \quad \operatorname{unit} \qquad \frac{\Gamma \vdash e_1 : \operatorname{cap} \qquad \Gamma \vdash e_2 : \operatorname{str}}{\Gamma \vdash e_1 \cdot \operatorname{print}(e_2) : \operatorname{unit}} \quad \operatorname{Print}$$

$$\frac{\Gamma \vdash e_1 : A \qquad \Gamma \vdash e_2 : B}{\Gamma \vdash (e_1, e_2) : A \times B} \times \operatorname{I} \qquad \frac{\Gamma \vdash e : A \times B}{\Gamma \vdash \operatorname{fst} e : A} \times \operatorname{E}_1 \qquad \frac{\Gamma \vdash e : A \times B}{\Gamma \vdash \operatorname{snd} e : B} \times \operatorname{E}_2$$

$$\frac{x : A^q \in \Gamma}{\Gamma \vdash x : A} \quad \operatorname{Var} \qquad \frac{\Gamma, x : A^i \vdash e : B}{\Gamma \vdash \lambda x : A \cdot e : A \Rightarrow B} \Rightarrow \operatorname{I} \qquad \frac{\Gamma \vdash e_1 : A \Rightarrow B \qquad \Gamma \vdash e_2 : A}{\Gamma \vdash e_1 e_2 : B} \Rightarrow \operatorname{E}$$

$$\frac{\Gamma^p \vdash e : A}{\Gamma \vdash P e : A} \quad \operatorname{CTX-PURE} \qquad \frac{\Gamma \vdash P e : A}{\Gamma \vdash \operatorname{box} \boxed{e} : A} \quad \operatorname{I} \qquad \frac{\Gamma \vdash e_1 : A \qquad \Gamma, x : A^p \vdash e_2 : B}{\Gamma \vdash \operatorname{let} \operatorname{box} \boxed{x} = e_1 \operatorname{in} e_2 : B} \quad \operatorname{E}$$

Figure 3. Typing Rules

$$(\cdot)^{p} := \cdot \qquad \langle \rangle^{p} := \langle \rangle$$

$$(\Gamma, x : A^{p})^{p} := \Gamma^{p}, x : A^{p} \qquad \langle \theta, e^{p}/x \rangle^{p} := \langle \theta^{p}, e^{p}/x \rangle$$

$$(\Gamma, x : A^{i})^{p} := \Gamma^{p} \qquad \langle \theta, e^{i}/x \rangle^{p} := \theta^{p}$$
(a) (b)

Figure 4. Purifying Contexts and Substitutions

rule for functions  $\Rightarrow$  I, we mark the hypothesis as *impure* when forming a  $\lambda$ -expression, because we do not want to restrict function arguments in general. The elimination rule  $\Rightarrow$  E, or function application works as usual. The print statement performs side-effects but has the type unit. We need to do more work to add the comonadic type constructor.

We can mark a term as *pure* if it was well-typed in a *pure* context, where every variable has the *p* annotation. So we define a syntactic *purify* operation, which acts on contexts; applying it drops the terms with the *impure* annotation, as shown in figure 4a. This is expressed by the CTX-PURE rule, which introduces a *pure* expression using the *pure* judgement

form. And then, we can put it in a box using the  $\square$ I rule, to get a  $\square$ -typed value.

We give an elimination rule  $\square$  E using the let box binding form. Given an expression in the  $\square$  type, we bind the underlying *pure* expression to the variable x. With an extended context that has a free variable x marked *pure*, if we can produce a well-typed expression in the motive, the elimination is complete.

## 3.2 Weakening and Substitution

Next, we can define syntactic weakening and substitution.  $\Gamma \supseteq \Delta$  indicates that  $\Gamma$  has more variables than  $\Delta$ , and is defined as an inductive relation (in figure 11b in the appendix). Once defined, we can prove a syntactic weakening lemma.

# Lemma 3.1 Syntactic weakening. If $\Gamma \supseteq \Delta$ and $\Delta \vdash e : A$ , then $\Gamma \vdash e : A$ .

Substitution requires a bit more care. First, we define the judgement  $\Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta$ , which says that  $\theta$  is a well-formed substitution from context  $\Gamma$  to  $\Delta$ . Since our language is effectful,

we restrict the definition of substitutions (figure 11c in the appendix) to substitute *values* for *impure* variables, while permitting *pure* expressions for *pure* variables. Furthermore, the definition of the application of substitutions has to drop bindings whenever a term is purified – we give the interesting cases below (with the full definition in definition B.10 in the appendix):

**Definition 3.2** (Syntactic substitution on raw terms).

$$\theta(\lambda x. e) := \lambda y. \langle \theta, \frac{y^{i}/x}{x} \rangle(e)$$

$$\theta(\text{box } e) := \text{box } \theta^{p}(e)$$

$$\theta(\text{let box } x = e_{1} \text{ in } e_{2}) := \text{let box } y = \theta(e_{1}) \text{ in } \langle \theta, y^{p}/x \rangle(e_{2})$$

Then, we can prove the type-correctness of substitution:

## Theorem 3.3 Syntactic substitution.

If 
$$\Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta$$
 and  $\Delta \vdash e : A$ , then  $\Gamma \vdash \theta(e) : A$ .

#### 4 Semantics

In this section, we sketch a categorical semantics for our language, motivated by an abstract model of capabilities.

## 4.1 Capability Spaces

Let  $\mathcal{C}$  be a fixed set of capability names, possibly countably infinite. The powerset  $\wp(\mathcal{C})$  denotes the set of all subsets of  $\mathcal{C}$ , and  $(\wp(\mathcal{C}); \emptyset, \mathcal{C}, \subseteq)$  is the complete lattice ordered by set inclusion.

A capability space  $X=(|X|,w_X)$  is a set |X| with a weight relation  $w_X:|X| \nrightarrow \wp(\mathcal{C})$  that assigns a set of capabilities to each member in X. Intuitively, we think of the set |X| as the set of values of the type X, and we think of the weight relation  $w_X$  as defining the possible sets of capabilities that each value may own.

We require maps between capability spaces to preserve weights, i.e., a map between the underlying sets |X| and |Y| is a morphism of capability spaces iff for each x in |X|, all the weights in Y for f(x) are bounded by the weights in X for x. If we think of a function  $f: X \to Y$  as a term of type Y with a free variable of type X, then this condition ensures that the capabilities of the term are limited to at most those of its free variables. In other words, weight-preserving functions are precisely those which are capability-safe; they do not have unauthorised access to arbitrary capabilities, and they *do not have any ambient authority*.

We now formally define the category of capability spaces  $\mathbb{C}$ , with objects as capability spaces and morphisms as weight-preserving functions.

**Definition 4.1** (Category C of capability spaces).

$$\begin{split} \mathcal{O}bj_{\mathcal{C}} &:= X = (|X| : \mathsf{Set}, \ w_X : |X| \nrightarrow \wp(\mathcal{C})) \\ \mathcal{H}om_{\mathcal{C}} \left( X \, , \, Y \right) &:= \\ \left\{ f \in |X| \rightarrow |Y| \, \middle| \, \begin{array}{l} \forall x, C_x, w_X(x, C_x) \Rightarrow \\ \exists C_y \subseteq C_{x'} w_Y(f(x), C_y) \end{array} \right\} \end{split}$$

We remark that the definition of this category is inspired by the category of length spaces defined by Hofmann [12], which again associates intensional information (in his work, memory usage, and in ours, capabilities) to a set-theoretic semantics.

#### 4.2 Cartesian Closed Structure

We now observe that  $\mathcal{C}$  inherits the *cartesian closed* structure of Set. The definitions are the same as in the case of sets, but we additionally have to verify that the morphisms are weight-preserving.

**Definition 4.2** (Terminal Object).

$$|1| \coloneqq \{ * \}$$

$$w_1 \coloneqq \{ (*,\emptyset) \}$$

The terminal object 1 is the usual singleton set, and it has no capabilities. For any object A, the unique map  $!:A \to 1$  is given by  $!_A(a) = *$ , which is evidently weight preserving.

Definition 4.3 (Product).

$$|A \times B| := |A| \times |B|$$

$$w_{A \times B} := \left\{ ((a,b), C_a \cup C_b) \mid w_A(a, C_a) \land w_B(b, C_b) \right\}$$

Products are formed by pairing as usual, and the set of capabilities of a pair of values is the union of their capabilities. The projection maps  $\pi_i:A_1\times A_2\to A_i$  are just the projections on the underlying sets, which are weight preserving as well. We verify the universal property in lemma C.1 in the appendix.

**Definition 4.4** (Exponential).

$$\begin{split} |A \to B| &:= |A| \to |B| \\ w_{A \to B} &:= \left\{ (f, C_f) \, \middle| \, \begin{array}{l} \forall a, C_a, w_A(a, C_a) \Rightarrow \\ \exists C_b \subseteq C_f \cup C_a, w_B(f(a), C_b) \end{array} \right\} \end{split}$$

Exponentials are given by functions on the underlying sets, but we have to assign capabilities to the closure. We only record those capabilities which are induced by the function, for some value in the domain. That is, for a function closure  $f:A\to B$ , if a given value  $a\in A$  has weight assignment  $C_a$ , and if there is a weight assignment  $C_b$  for f(a), then the weight of the closure f is given by the all the capabilities it had access to its environment.

We verify that our definition satisfies the currying isomorphism in lemma C.2 in the appendix, where we name the currying/uncurrying and evaluation maps.

This cartesian closed structure on  ${\mathfrak C}$  suffices to interpret the simply-typed lambda calculus.

#### 4.3 Monad

Our language supports printing strings along a channel, and to model this effect we will structure our semantics monadically, in the style of Moggi [22]. To model the print effect, we define a strong monad T on  $\mathbb C$  as follows, taking the monoid  $(\Sigma^*; \varepsilon, \bullet)$  to be the set of strings  $\Sigma^*$  with the empty string  $\varepsilon$  and string concatenation  $\bullet$ .

**Definition 4.5**  $(T: \mathcal{C} \longrightarrow \mathcal{C})$ .

$$\begin{split} |T(A)| &:= |A| \times (\mathcal{C} \to \Sigma^*) \\ w_{T(A)} &:= \left\{ \left. ((a, o), C_a \cup \left\{ \left. c \mid o(c) \neq \varepsilon \right. \right\} \right) \mid w_A(a, C_a) \right. \right\} \end{split}$$

This monad is essentially the writer monad: it adds an output function which records the output produced in each channel. The weight of a monadic computation is taken to be the weight of the returned value, unioned with all the channels that *anything* was written to. This corresponds to the intuition that a computation which performs I/O on a channel must possess the capability to do so.

**Definition 4.6** (*T* is a monad). The unit and multiplication of the monad are defined below. We check that they are morphisms, and state and verify the monad laws in lemma C.3.

$$\eta_A: A \to TA$$
  $\mu_A: TTA \to TA$   $a \mapsto (a, \lambda c. \varepsilon)$   $((a, o_1), o_2) \mapsto (a, \lambda c. o_2(c) \bullet o_1(c))$ 

**Definition 4.7** (T is a strong monad). T is strong with respect to products, with a natural family of left and right strengthening maps.

$$\tau_{A,B}: A \times TB \to T(A \times B) \quad \sigma_{A,B}: TA \times B \to T(A \times B)$$

$$(a,(b,o)) \mapsto ((a,b),o) \quad ((a,o),b) \mapsto ((a,b),o)$$

We use this to define the natural map  $\beta_{A,B}$ , which evaluates a pair of effects, as follows. Notice that it evaluates the effect on the right before the one on the left; we expand more on that in lemma C.4 in the appendix, and verify the appropriate coherences.

$$\begin{array}{ll} \beta_{A,B} \ : \ TA \times TB \to T(A \times B) \\ \beta_{A,B} \ := \ \tau_{TA,B} \ ; T\sigma_{A,B} \ ; \mu_{A \times B} \end{array}$$

# 4.4 Comonad

To model the  $\square$  type constructor, we define an endofunctor  $\square$  on  $\mathcal C$  below; it filters out values that *do not* possess any capabilities, i.e., values that are *pure*.

**Definition 4.8** (
$$\square$$
 :  $\mathcal{C} \longrightarrow \mathcal{C}$ ).

$$\begin{split} |\Box A| &:= \left\{ a \in |A| \mid \forall C_A, w_A(a, C_a) \Rightarrow C_a = \emptyset \right\} \\ w_{\Box A} &:= \left\{ \left( a, \emptyset \right) \right\} \end{split}$$

On objects, we simply restrict the set to the subset of values that *only* have the empty set  $\emptyset$  of capabilities.  $\square$  acts on morphisms by restricting the domain of the function to  $|\square A|$ .

This type constructor is especially useful at function type  $\square(A \to B)$ , since in general the environment can hold capabilities, and the  $\square$  constructor lets us rule those out. We further claim that  $\square$  is an idempotent strong monoidal comonad.

**Definition 4.9** ( $\square$  is an idempotent comonad). The counit  $\varepsilon$  and comultiplication  $\delta$  of the comonad are the natural families of maps given by the inclusion and the identity maps on

the underlying set.  $\delta$  is a natural isomorphism making it idempotent. We state and verify the comonad laws in lemma C.5 in the appendix.

**Definition 4.10** ( $\square$  is a strong monoidal functor). The functor is strong monoidal, in that it preserves the monoidal structure of products (and tensors, see the sequel in subsection 4.6). The identity element is preserved, and we have *natural isomorphisms* given by pairing on the underlying sets.

We remark that  $\square$  is not a strong comonad, i.e., it does not possess a tensorial strength. This makes it impossible to evaluate an arbitrary function under the comonad, as we saw in section 2.

#### 4.5 The Comonad cancels the Monad

We make the following observation. There is an isomorphism  $\phi_A$ , natural in A, where the comonad  $\square$  cancels the monad T. In programming terms, this says that an effectful computation with no capabilities can perform no effects — i.e., it is pure. Note that this definition works because of the particular definition of the monad T we chose, in which the weight of a computation includes all the channels it printed on. Consequently a computation of weight zero cannot print on any channel, and so must be pure! We verify this fact in lemma C.6 in the appendix.

**Definition 4.11** 
$$(\phi: \Box T \Rightarrow \Box)$$
.  
 $\phi_A: \Box TA \xrightarrow{\sim} \Box A$   
 $(a, o) \mapsto a$ 

This property is crucial and we will exploit it to manage our syntax: we use it to justify treating terms in *pure* contexts as *pure*, without needing a second grammar for *pure* expressions.

## 4.6 Other remarks

While the monad and comonad, together with the cartesian closed structure, suffice to interpret our language, it is worth noting that the category  $\mathbb C$  also admits a *monoidal closed* structure, which we give in appendix  $\mathbb C.1$  in the appendix. This supports an interpretation of a *linear* (actually, affine) type theory. The disjointness conditions in the interpretation of tensor product and linear implication are essentially the same as the disjointness conditions in the definition of the separating conjunction A\*B and magic wand  $A -\!\!\!* B$  in separation logic [31].

Our model reassuringly suggests that operating systems researchers and program verification researchers both identified the same notion of capability. However, it seems that the fact that these are *exactly* the same idea was overlooked because operating systems researchers focused on the cartesian closed structure, and semanticists focused on the monoidal closed structure!

Besides the writer monad for print, we can also define other useful monads using the capability space model which can be used to interpret a language with other effects. For example, we define a state monad with a global heap, and an exception monad which allows raising a single exception (in appendices C.1.1 and C.1.2). For each of these monads, we choose a suitable weight assignment, which can be cancelled by our brutal purity comonad!

# 5 Interpretation

We now interpret the syntax of our language. An important point to note here is that we only use the algebraic structure of the category, i.e., we use the *cartesian closed* structure, the *monoidal idempotent comonad*, the *strong monad*, and the *cancellation isomorphism*  $\phi$ ; the proofs of our theorems use the universal property for each categorical construction. Our results will still hold if we switched to another category with this structure, we say more about that in section 8. We only need to use the definition of the monad in the interpretation of print.

We adopt some standard notation to work with our categorical combinators. <sup>4</sup> The sequential composition of two arrows, in the diagrammatic order, is f; g. The product of morphisms f and g is  $\langle f$ ,  $g \rangle$  (also called a fork operation in the algebra of programming community [8]), and  $[f \times g]$  is parallel composition with products. We define these using the universal property of products and composition (as shown in figure 14).

# 5.1 Types and Contexts

We interpret types as objects in  $\mathcal C$ , as shown in figure 5a. Note that we use the monad in the interpretation of functions, following the call-by-value computational lambda-calculus interpretation in [21]. We use the comonad to interpret the  $\square$  modality. We pick particular sets  $\Sigma^*$  and  $\mathcal C$  to interpret strings and capabilities respectively.

We interpret contexts as finite products of objects, in figure 5b. The comonad is used to interpret the *pure* variables in the context, while the *impure* variables are just arbitrary objects in  $\mathcal{C}$ .

The judgement  $x:A^q\in\Gamma$  is interpreted as a morphism in  $\mathcal{H}om_{\mathbb{C}}\left(\llbracket\Gamma\rrbracket,\llbracket A\rrbracket\right)$  (figure 16b in the appendix). It projects out the appropriately typed and annotated variable from the product in the context. For *pure* variables, we need to use the counit  $\varepsilon$  to get out of the comonad. <sup>5</sup>

to mean the interpretation of  $\mathcal{J}_i$  i.e., we recursively define  $[\![\mathcal{J}]\!]$  under the assumption that we have an interpretation for  $\mathcal{J}_i$ , i.e.,  $[\![\mathcal{J}_1]\!]$ , ...,  $[\![\mathcal{J}_n]\!]$ .

## 5.2 Expressions

We now give an interpretation for expressions  $\Gamma \vdash e : A$ , and *pure* expressions  $\Gamma \vdash^p e : A$ , in figure 6.

To interpret unitI, we use the unique! map to simply get to the terminal object 1, then lift it into the monad using  $\eta$ , without performing any effects.

For pair introduction  $\times I$ , we evaluate both components of the pair, and compose, then use the strength of the monad T with the  $\beta$  combinator to form the product. <sup>6</sup>

We eliminate products using the  $\times E_1$  and  $\times E_2$  rules. These are interpreted using the corresponding product projection maps, under the functorial action of T.

Variables are introduced using the VAR rule, which is interpreted by looking up in the context, for which we use the interpretation of our context membership judgement. This is followed by a trivial lifting into the monad.

To interpret functions using the  $\Rightarrow$  I rule, we simply use the currying map, since our context extension is interpreted as a product. Then we lift it into the monad using  $\eta$ .

To eliminate functions using the  $\Rightarrow$  E rule, we evaluate the operator and operand in an application, followed by a use of the monad strength  $\beta$  to turn it into a pair. Then we use the evaluation map under the functor T to apply the argument. Since the function is effectful, we have to collapse the effects using a  $\mu$ .

To interpret the  $\square$ I rule, we need to interpret the pure judgement (defined later), which gives a value of type  $\square A$ , and then we lift it into the monad.

To eliminate a box-ed value using the  $\square$  E rule, we first evaluate f, which gives a value of type  $\square A$ , but under the monad T. We can use it to introduce a *pure* variable in the context, but we use the strength of the monad to shift the product under the T and get an extended context. We evaluate g under this extended context, and then use a  $\mu$  to collapse the effects.

Finally, to interpret the Print rule, we need to perform a non-trivial effect. We define the function p which builds an output function that records the output on channels. Given any channel c and string s, it returns a value of type T1 containing the trivial value \*; the output function instantiates a channel c' and tests equality with c – if it equals c, we record the string s, otherwise we just choose the empty string s. We interpret the arguments of print and apply them to s0 to evaluate it. The rest of the interpretation is similar to the one for s1.

We used a different interpretation function for *pure* expressions, which we define below.

We need to interpret the *purify* operation  $\boldsymbol{p}$  on contexts, for which we define the map  $\rho(\Gamma)$  (figure 15a in the appendix). We

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup>We sometimes drop the denotation symbol for brevity, i.e., we write  $!_{\Gamma}$  instead of  $!_{\Gamma} \Gamma_{\parallel}$ , or  $\delta_{\Gamma} P$  instead of  $\delta_{\Gamma} P$ .

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup>When interpreting judgements and inference rules, we write  $\begin{bmatrix} \frac{\mathcal{J}_1 \cdots \mathcal{J}_n}{\mathcal{J}} \end{bmatrix}$ 

 $<sup>^6</sup>$  The vigilant reader will have noticed that  $\beta$  evaluates the pair from right to left, so the action on the right will be performed first, like OCaml! This is also useful when interpreting function application, because we evaluate the argument first.

 $<sup>{}^{7}</sup>$ <sup>r</sup>s $^{7}$ :  $\mathcal{H}om_{\mathcal{C}}(1, \Sigma^*)$  is the global element that picks the literal s in  $\Sigma^*$ .

Figure 5. Interpretation of types and contexts

**Figure 6.** Interpretation of expressions,  $\llbracket \Gamma \vdash e : A \rrbracket : \mathcal{H}om_{\mathbb{C}}(\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket, T \llbracket A \rrbracket), \llbracket \Gamma \vdash^p e : A \rrbracket_p : \mathcal{H}om_{\mathbb{C}}(\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket, \Box \llbracket A \rrbracket)$ 

also need another combinator  $\mathcal{M}(\Gamma)$  (defined in figure 15b in the appendix), which uses the monoidal action and the idempotence of the comonad  $\square$  to distribute the  $\square$  over the products in  $\Gamma$ . Note that  $\mathcal{M}(\Gamma)$  is an isomorphism because m and  $\delta$  are.

Now, the interpretation function for pure expressions  $\Gamma \vdash^p e : A$  uses the CTX-PURE rule, and is defined as a morphism in  $\mathcal{H}om_{\mathbb{C}}$  ( $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket$ ,  $\square \llbracket A \rrbracket$ ). We *purify* the context to a *pure* one, so that we can evaluate the expression. However, we need a value in  $\square A$ , but the expression interpretation

would produce something in TA. Now, we can only cancel the monad under the comonad, so we use the  $\mathcal{M}(\Gamma)$  map which uses the idempotence of  $\square$  to do a readjustment. We can now evaluate the expression under the  $\square$  in the *pure* context, which gives a monadic value of type TA under the comonad  $\square$ . We can finally use  $\phi$  to cancel the monad T under the  $\square$ .

# 5.3 Weakening and Substitution

We now give semantics for the syntactic weakening and substitution operations.

## 5.3.1 Weakening

For contexts  $\Gamma$  and  $\Delta$ , we interpret the weakening judgement  $\Gamma \supseteq \Delta$  as a morphism in  $\mathcal{H}\!\mathit{om}_{\mathcal{C}}$  ( $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket$ ,  $\llbracket \Delta \rrbracket$ ), as shown infigure 16a. We also refer to it as the weakening map Wk( $\Gamma \supseteq \Delta$ ). We prove a semantic weakening lemma, analogous to the syntactic weakening lemma 3.1.

## Lemma 5.1 Semantic weakening.

*If*  $\Gamma \supseteq \Delta$  *and*  $\Delta \vdash e : A$ , *then* 

$$\llbracket \Gamma \vdash e : A \rrbracket = Wk(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta) ; \llbracket \Delta \vdash e : A \rrbracket.$$

## 5.3.2 Substitution

We now interpret a substitution  $\Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta$  as a morphism in  $\mathcal{H}om_{\mathbb{C}}$  ( $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket$ ,  $\llbracket \Delta \rrbracket$ ), as shown in figure 7b. However, this is not a trivial iteration of the expression interpretation. The reason is that the interpretation of contexts in figure 5b interprets a variable  $x : A^i$  in the context as an element of the type  $\llbracket A \rrbracket$ , and a variable  $x : A^p$  as an element of the type  $\llbracket A \rrbracket$ . However, an expression  $\Gamma \vdash e : A$  will be interpreted as a morphism in  $\mathcal{H}om_{\mathbb{C}}$  ( $\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket$ ,  $T\llbracket A \rrbracket$ ). Operationally, we resolve this mismatch by only substituting *values* for variables in call-by-value languages, and indeed, our definition of substitutions in figure 11c restricts the definition of substitution to range over values in the rule SUB-IMPURE.

Therefore, we mimic this syntactic restriction in the semantics, by giving a separate interpretation only for values, interpreting the judgement  $\Gamma \vdash v : A$  as a morphism in  $\mathcal{H}om_{\mathcal{C}}\left(\llbracket\Gamma\rrbracket,\llbracket A\rrbracket\right)$ , in figure 7a. Note in particular that the value interpretation yields an element of  $\llbracket A\rrbracket$ , as the context interpretation requires, rather than an element of  $T\llbracket A\rrbracket$ . This value interpretation makes use of the expression interpretation in the interpretation of  $\lambda$ -expressions, but the expression relation does not directly refer to the value interpretation. There are alternative presentations such as fine-grain call-by-value [17], which have a separate syntactic class of values and value judgements, and hence make the value and expression interpretations mutually recursive. However, we choose not to do that in order to remain close to the usual presentation.

Note that box  $\boxed{e}$  expressions are also values, and our *pure* interpretation does the right thing for box values, since the interpretation of  $\boxed{A}$  uses the comonad,  $\boxed{A}$ . With the interpretation of values in hand, we can define the substitution interpretation as follows.

We use the *pure* expression interpretation to interpret the SUB-PURE rule, and the *impure* value interpretation for the SUB-IMPURE rule.

Finally, we prove the semantic analogue of the syntactic substitution theorem B.11. We prove two auxiliary lemmas 5.2 and 5.3, characterising the expression interpretation of *pure expressions* and *impure values*. The lemmas show that the interpretation for each ends in a trivial lifting into the monad T using  $\eta$ . This makes the proof of the semantic substitution theorem 5.4 possible.

## Lemma 5.2 Pure interpretation.

If  $\Gamma \vdash^{\mathbf{p}} e : A$ , then

$$\llbracket \Gamma \vdash e : A \rrbracket = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash^p e : A \rrbracket_n ; \varepsilon_A ; \eta_A.$$

Lemma 5.3 Value interpretation.

If 
$$\Gamma \vdash v : A$$
, then
$$\|\Gamma \vdash v : A\| = \|\Gamma \vdash v : A\|_{\tau}; \eta_A.$$

Theorem 5.4 Semantic substitution.

# 6 Equational Theory

We have an extension of the call-by-value simply-typed lambda calculus, so we want the usual  $\beta\eta$ -equations to hold in our theory. However, we also added new expression forms for the  $\square$  type. We want computation and extensionality rules for the box form and the let box binding form. To handle the commuting conversions [11], we use evaluation contexts.

We extend our grammar with two kinds of evaluation contexts — a *pure* evaluation context  $\mathcal{C}$ , and an *impure* evaluation context  $\mathcal{E}$ , as shown in figure 8. The intuition is that  $\mathcal{E}$  allows safe reductions for impure expressions, i.e., it picks out the contexts consistent with the evaluation order of the call-by-value simply-typed lambda calculus. The *pure* evaluation context  $\mathcal{C}$  allows redexes in every sub-expression; but it is restricted only to *pure* expressions. The hole  $[\cdot]$  is the empty evaluation context. We use the notation  $\mathcal{C}\langle\langle e \rangle\rangle$  or  $\mathcal{E}\langle\langle e \rangle\rangle$  to indicate that we're replacing the hole in the respective evaluation context with e.

We define a judgement form for equality of terms, as shown in figure 2c, and state the rules for the equational theory in figure 9. We also have the usual Refl, Sym, and Trans rules which give the reflexive, symmetric, and transitive closure, so that the equality relation is an equivalence, and the cong rules for each term former, which make the relation a congruence closure. We state these remaining rules in figure 17 in the appendix.

We have the computation rules  $\times_1 \beta$  and  $\times_2 \beta$  for pairs; we only allow values for these rules. The  $\times \eta$  rule is the extensionality rule for pairs, but again, restricted to values.

The  $\Rightarrow \beta$  rule is the usual call-by-value computation rule for an application of a  $\lambda$ -expression to an argument. <sup>8</sup> Since the calculus has effects, we only allow the operand to be a value. For example, consider the function  $f := \lambda x :$  unit. x : x : We can safely  $\beta$ -reduce f() to () ; (), but allowing a  $\beta$ -reduction for  $f(c \cdot \text{print}(s))$  would duplicate the effect!

We add  $\eta$  rules for functions, but we need to be careful because we have effects. For example, consider the expression  $f := c \cdot \operatorname{print}(s)$ ;  $\lambda x$ . x. On  $\eta$ -expansion, we get  $g := \lambda y$ . f y, but now the print operation is suspended in the closure, and

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup>The notation [v/x]e is shorthand for  $(\langle \Gamma \rangle, v^i/x)(e)$  where  $\langle \Gamma \rangle$  is the identity substitution  $\Gamma \vdash \langle \Gamma \rangle : \Gamma$ .

Figure 7. Interpretation of values and substitution

```
 \mathcal{C} \quad ::= \left[ \cdot \right] \mid e \ \mathcal{C} \mid \mathcal{C} e \mid \lambda x : A \cdot \mathcal{C} \\ \mid \operatorname{fst} \mathcal{C} \mid \operatorname{snd} \mathcal{C} \mid (e , \mathcal{C}) \mid (\mathcal{C} , e) \\ \mid \operatorname{box} \left[ \cdot \right] \mid \operatorname{let} \operatorname{box} \left[ x \right] = \mathcal{C} \operatorname{in} e \mid \operatorname{let} \operatorname{box} \left[ x \right] = e \operatorname{in} \mathcal{C}   \mathcal{E} \quad ::= \left[ \cdot \right] \mid e \ \mathcal{E} \mid \mathcal{E} \quad v \\ \mid \operatorname{fst} \mathcal{E} \mid \operatorname{snd} \mathcal{E} \mid (e , \mathcal{E}) \mid (\mathcal{E} , v) \\ \mid \operatorname{let} \operatorname{box} \left[ x \right] = \mathcal{E} \operatorname{in} e \mid \operatorname{let} \operatorname{box} \left[ x \right] = v \operatorname{in} \mathcal{E}
```

Figure 8. Grammar extended with Evaluation Contexts

doesn't evaluate when we apply g. Hence, we add two forms of  $\eta$  rules for functions — the  $\Rightarrow \eta$ -IMPURE rule only allows  $\eta$ -expansion for values, and the  $\Rightarrow \eta$ -PURE rule allows  $\eta$ -expansion also for expressions that are pure.

The computation rule  $\square \beta$  for the  $\square$  type allows computation under the let box binder. If we bind a box-ed expression under the let box binder, we can substitute the underlying expression in the motive. This is safe because  $e_1$  is forced to be a *pure* expression.

Finally, we have the  $\eta$  expansion rules for the  $\square$  type, which pushes an expression in an evaluation context under a let box binder. The  $\square$   $\eta$ -pure rule uses the pure evaluation context  $\mathcal{C}$ , while the  $\square$   $\eta$ -impure rule uses the impure evaluation context  $\mathcal{E}$ . The only difference in the rules is that the  $\mathcal{C}$  evaluation context can be plugged with pure expressions only.

We prove that our equality rules are sound with respect to our categorical semantics. If two expressions are equal in the equational theory, they have equal interpretations in the semantics.

```
Theorem 6.1 Soundness of \approx. If \Gamma \vdash e_1 \approx e_2 : A, then \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_1 : A \rrbracket = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_2 : A \rrbracket.
```

# 7 Embedding

Our language is an extension of the call-by-value simply-typed lambda calculus. But how could we claim that it is really an *extension*? In this section, we show that we can *embed* the simply-typed lambda calculus into our calculus, while still preserving its nice properties. We state the full simply-typed lambda calculus including its  $\beta\eta$ -equational theory in figure 18 in the appendix.

We define an embedding function from the simply-typed lambda calculus to our calculus. We use the notation X to denote the embedding of a syntactic object X from STLC into our calculus. We give the syntactic translation of types, contexts, and raw terms in figure 10.

To embed the function type, we embed the domain and codomain, but we apply our comonadic type constructor ■ to restrict the domain to a *pure* type. This embedding is quite like the Gödel-McKinsey-Tarski embedding of the intuitionistic propositional calculus into classical S4 modal logic, as outlined in [19], but we do not need to apply the ■ type constructor on the codomain, because our functions are *capability-safe*. We remark that this is similar to the embedding of lax logic into S4 modal logic described in [29], as well as the embedding of intuitionistic logic into linear logic [10].

When embedding contexts, we mark the variables as *pure* using the p annotation. To embed functions and applications, we need to use the introduction and elimination forms for  $\square$ . When embedding a  $\lambda$ -expression, the bound variable is embedded as a term of  $\square$  type, so we eliminate the underlying variable using the let box binding form before using it in the body. To embed an application, we simply put the argument in a box

We show that this translation preserves typing, i.e., welltyped expressions embed to well-typed expressions. Then,

$$\frac{\Gamma \vdash v_1 : A \qquad \Gamma \vdash v_2 : B}{\Gamma \vdash \text{fst} (v_1, v_2) \approx v_1 : A} \times_1 \beta \qquad \frac{\Gamma \vdash v_1 : A \qquad \Gamma \vdash v_2 : B}{\Gamma \vdash \text{snd} (v_1, v_2) \approx v_2 : B} \times_2 \beta \qquad \frac{\Gamma \vdash v : A \times B}{\Gamma \vdash v \approx (\text{fst } v \text{, snd } v) : A \times B} \times_\eta \beta \qquad \frac{\Gamma, x : A^I \vdash e : B \qquad \Gamma \vdash v : A}{\Gamma \vdash (\lambda x : A . e) v \approx [v/x]e : B} \Rightarrow \beta$$

$$\frac{\Gamma \vdash v : A \Rightarrow B}{\Gamma \vdash v \approx \lambda x : A . v x : A \Rightarrow B} \Rightarrow \eta \text{-IMPURE} \qquad \frac{\Gamma \vdash^p e : A \Rightarrow B}{\Gamma \vdash e \approx \lambda x : A . e x : A \Rightarrow B} \Rightarrow \eta \text{-PURE}$$

$$\frac{\Gamma^p \vdash e_1 : A \qquad \Gamma, x : A^p \vdash e_2 : B}{\Gamma \vdash \text{let box} x = \text{box} e_1 \text{ in } e_2 \approx [e_1/x]e_2 : B} \Rightarrow \beta$$

$$\frac{\Gamma \vdash^p e : A \qquad \Gamma \vdash \mathcal{C}\langle\langle\langle e \rangle\rangle : B \qquad \Gamma \vdash \text{let box} x = e \text{ in } \mathcal{C}\langle\langle\langle \text{box} x \rangle\rangle : B} \Rightarrow \eta \text{-PURE}$$

$$\frac{\Gamma \vdash e : A \qquad \Gamma \vdash \mathcal{E}\langle\langle\langle e \rangle\rangle : B \qquad \Gamma \vdash \text{let box} x = e \text{ in } \mathcal{E}\langle\langle\langle \text{box} x \rangle\rangle : B} \Rightarrow \eta \text{-IMPURE}}{\Gamma \vdash \mathcal{E}\langle\langle\langle e \rangle\rangle \approx \text{let box} x = e \text{ in } \mathcal{E}\langle\langle\langle \text{box} x \rangle\rangle : B} \Rightarrow \eta \text{-IMPURE}}$$

Figure 9. Equational Theory

TYPES

unit

$$A \Rightarrow B := \square A \Rightarrow B$$

CONTEXTS

 $\vdots := \cdot$ 
 $\Gamma, x : A := \square \cdot x : A^{P}$ 

TERMS

() := ()

 $x := x$ 
 $\lambda x : A . e := \lambda z : \square A . let box x = z in e$ 
 $e_{1} e_{2} := e_{1} box e_{2}$ 

Figure 10. Embedding STLC

we show that the  $\beta\eta$ -equational theory of the *pure* call-by-value simply-typed lambda calculus is preserved under the translation. If two expressions are equal in the simply-typed lambda calculus, they *remain equal* after embedding into our imperative calculus.

**Theorem 7.1 Preservation of typing.** If 
$$\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} e : A$$
, then  $\Gamma \vdash_{e} : A$ .

**Theorem 7.2 Preservation of equality.** If 
$$\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} e_1 \approx e_2 : A$$
, then  $\Gamma \vdash_{\alpha} e_1 \approx e_2 : A$ .

Finally, we show that our imperative calculus is a conservative extension of the simply-typed lambda calculus. To do so, we claim that if two embedded terms are equal in the extended theory, then they must have been equal in the smaller theory. This shows that the equational theory of the imperative calculus does not introduce any extra equations that would destroy the computational properties of the *pure* simply-typed lambda calculus.

**Theorem 7.3 Conservative Extension.** If 
$$\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} e_1 : A$$
,  $\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} e_2 : A$ , and  $\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} e_1 \approx e_2 : A$ , then  $\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} e_1 \approx e_2 : A$ .

# 8 Discussion and Future Work

There has been a vast amount of work on integrating effects into purely functional languages. Ironically though, even the very definition of what a purely functional language is has historically been a contested one. Sabry [32] proposed that a functional language is pure when its behaviour under different evaluation strategies is "morally" the same, in the sense of Danielsson et al. [5]. That is, if changing the evaluation strategy from call-by-value to (say) call-by-need could only change the divergence/error behaviour of programs in a language, then the language is pure. In contrast, the definition we use in this paper is less sophisticated: we take purity to be the preservation of the  $\beta\eta$  equational theory of the simply-typed lambda calculus. However, it lets us prove the correctness of our embedding in an appealingly simple way, by translating derivations of equality.

The use of substructural type systems to control access to mutable data is also a long-running theme in the development of programming languages. It is so long-running, in fact, that it actually predates linear logic [10] by nearly a decade! Reynolds' Syntactic Control of Interference [30] proposed using a substructural type discipline to prevent aliased access to data structures. The intuition that substructural logic corresponds to ownership of capabilities is also a very old one – O'Hearn [27] uses it to explain his model of SCI, and Crary et al. [3] compare their static capabilities to the capabilities in the HYDRA system of Wulf et al. [37].

However, these comparisons remained informal, due to the fact that semanticists tended to use capabilities in a substructural fashion (e.g., see [3, 34]), but from the very outset ([6]) to modern day applications like capability-safe Javascript [18], systems designers have tended to use capabilities *non-linearly*. In particular, they thought it was desirable for a principal to hand a capability to two different deputies, which is a design principle obviously incompatible with linearity.

The idea that the linear implication and intuitionistic implication could coexist, without one reducing to the other, first arose in the logic of bunched implications [25]. This led to separation logic [31], which has been very successful at verifying programs with aliasable state. However, even though the semantics of separation logic supports BI, the bulk of the tooling infrastructure for separation logic (such as Smallfoot [2]) have focused on the substructural fragment, often even omitting anything not in the linear fragment.

However, one observation very important to our work did arise from work on separation logic. Dodds et al. [7] made the critical observation that in addition to being able to assert ownership, it is extremely useful to be able to *deny* the ownership of a capability. Basically, knowing that a client program *lacks* any capabilities can make it safe to invoke it in a secure context.

The comonadic structure behind denial was also known informally: it arises in the work of Morrisett et al. [23], where the exponential comonad in linear logic is modelled as the *lack* of any heap ownership; and in an intuitionistic context, the work on functional reactive programming [14] used a capability to create temporal values, and a comonad denying ownership of it permitted writing space-leak-free reactive programs. However, both of these papers used operational unary logical relations models, and so did not prove anything about the equational theory.

Equational theories are easier to get with denotational models, and our model derives from the work of Hofmann [12]. In his work, he developed a denotational model of space-bounded computation, by taking a naive set-theoretic semantics, and then augmenting it with intensional information. His sets were augmented with a *length function* saying how much memory each value used, and in ours, we use a weight function saying how many capabilities each value holds. (In fact, he even notes that his category also forms a model of

bunched implications!) We think his approach has a high power-to-weight ratio, and hope we have shown that it has broad applicability as well.

However, this semantics is certainly not the last word: e.g., the semantics in this paper does not model the allocation of new capabilities as a program executes. In the categorical semantics of bunched logics, it is common to use functor categories, such as functors from the *category of finite sets and injections*  $\mathcal{I}$ , to Set, or presheaves over some other monoidal category. The functor category forms a model of BI, inheriting the cartesian closed structure where the limits are computed Kripke-style in Set, and also a monoidal closed structure using the tensor product from the monoidal category and *Day convolution*. In addition, the ability to move to a bigger set permits modelling allocation of new names and channels (e.g., as is done in models of the  $\nu$ -calculus [33]).

Another natural question is how we might handle recursion, as our explicit description of the category of capability spaces  $\mathcal C$  in section 4 seems quite tied to Set. By replaying this in a category like CPO rather than Set, we may be able to derive a domain-theoretic analogue of capability spaces.

Another direction for future work lies in the observation that our  $\square$  comonad in subsection 4.4 takes away *all* capabilities, yielding a system with a syntax like that of Pfenning and Davies [29] with an interpretation close to the axiomatic categorical semantics proposed by Alechina et al. [1] and Kobayashi [13]. However, we could consider a *graded* or *indexed* version of the same, i.e.,  $\square_C$ , which only takes away a set of capabilities  $C \in \wp(C)$  from a value. Our hope would be that this could form a model of systems like bounded linear logic [4, 26], or other systems of coeffects [28]. One issue we foresee is that while this indexed comonad would still be a strong monoidal functor, it loses the idempotence property, which we used in our interpretation and proofs.

There has also been a great deal of work on using monads and effect systems [9, 21, 24, 36] to control the usage of effects. However, the general idea of using a static tag which broadcasts that an effect *may* occur seems somewhat the reverse of the idea of object capabilities, where access to a dynamically-passed value determines whether an effect can occur. The key feature of our system is that the comonad does not say what effects are possible, but rather asserts that effects are *absent*. This manifests in the cancellation law (in subsection 4.5) of the comonad and the monad. Still, the very phrases "*may perform*" and "does not possess" hint that some sort of duality ought to exist.

## References

- [1] Natasha Alechina, Michael Mendler, Valeria de Paiva, and Eike Ritter. 2001. Categorical and Kripke Semantics for Constructive S4 Modal Logic. In Computer Science Logic, 15th International Workshop, CSL 2001. 10th Annual Conference of the EACSL, Paris, France, September 10-13, 2001, Proceedings (Lecture Notes in Computer Science), Laurent Fribourg (Ed.), Vol. 2142. Springer, 292–307. https://doi.org/10.1007/3-540-44802-0\_21
- [2] Josh Berdine, Cristiano Calcagno, and Peter W. O'Hearn. 2006. Smallfoot: Modular Automatic Assertion Checking with Separation Logic. In Formal Methods for Components and Objects, Frank S. de Boer, Marcello M. Bonsangue, Susanne Graf, and Willem-Paul de Roever (Eds.). Springer Berlin Heidelberg, Berlin, Heidelberg, 115–137.
- [3] Karl Crary, David Walker, and J. Gregory Morrisett. 1999. Typed Memory Management in a Calculus of Capabilities. In POPL '99, Proceedings of the 26th ACM SIGPLAN-SIGACT Symposium on Principles of Programming Languages, San Antonio, TX, USA, January 20-22, 1999, Andrew W. Appel and Alex Aiken (Eds.). ACM, 262–275. https://doi.org/10.1145/292540.292564
- [4] Ugo Dal Lago and Martin Hofmann. 2009. Bounded Linear Logic, Revisited. In *Typed Lambda Calculi and Applications*, Pierre-Louis Curien (Ed.). Springer Berlin Heidelberg, Berlin, Heidelberg, 80–94.
- [5] Nils Anders Danielsson, John Hughes, Patrik Jansson, and Jeremy Gibbons. 2006. Fast and Loose Reasoning is Morally Correct. In Conference Record of the 33rd ACM SIGPLAN-SIGACT Symposium on Principles of Programming Languages (POPL '06). ACM, 206–217. https://doi.org/10.1145/1111037.1111056 Charleston, South Carolina, USA.
- [6] Jack B. Dennis and Earl C. Van Horn. 1966. Programming semantics for multiprogrammed computations. *Commun. ACM* 9, 3 (1966), 143–155. https://doi.org/10.1145/365230.365252
- [7] Mike Dodds, Xinyu Feng, Matthew Parkinson, and Viktor Vafeiadis. 2009. Deny-Guarantee Reasoning. In *Programming Languages and Systems*, Giuseppe Castagna (Ed.). Springer Berlin Heidelberg, 363–377.
- [8] Jeremy Gibbons. 2000. Calculating Functional Programs. In Algebraic and Coalgebraic Methods in the Mathematics of Program Construction, International Summer School and Workshop, Oxford, UK, April 10-14, 2000, Revised Lectures (Lecture Notes in Computer Science), Roland Carl Backhouse, Roy L. Crole, and Jeremy Gibbons (Eds.), Vol. 2297. Springer, 149–202. https://doi.org/10.1007/3-540-47797-7\_5
- [9] David K. Gifford and John M. Lucassen. 1986. Integrating Functional and Imperative Programming. In Proceedings of the 1986 ACM Conference on LISP and Functional Programming (LFP '86). ACM, New York, NY, USA, 28–38. https://doi.org/10.1145/319838.319848
- [10] Jean-Yves Girard. 1987. Linear logic. Theoretical Computer Science 50, 1 (Jan 1987), 1–101. https://doi.org/10.1016/0304-3975(87)90045-4
- [11] Jean-Yves Girard, Paul Taylor, and Yves Lafont. 1989. Proofs and Types. Cambridge University Press, New York, NY, USA. 217–241 pages. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4612-2822-6\_8
- [12] Martin Hofmann. 2003. Linear types and non-size-increasing polynomial time computation. *Information and Computation* 183, 1 (may 2003), 57–85. https://doi.org/10.1016/s0890-5401(03)00009-9
- [13] Satoshi Kobayashi. 1997. Monad as modality. Theoretical Computer Science 175, 1 (1997), 29 74. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0304-3975(96)00169-7
- [14] Neelakantan R. Krishnaswami. 2013. Higher-Order Reactive Programming without Spacetime Leaks. In *International Conference on Functional Programming (ICFP)*.
- [15] Hugh C. Lauer and Roger M. Needham. 1979. On the Duality of Operating System Structures. ACM SIGOPS Operating Systems Review 13, 2 (apr 1979), 3–19. https://doi.org/10.1145/850657.850658
- [16] Henry M Levy. 1984. Capability-based computer systems. Digital Press.
- [17] Paul Blain Levy, John Power, and Hayo Thielecke. 2003. Modelling environments in call-by-value programming languages.

- Information and Computation 185, 2 (Sep 2003), 182–210. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0890-5401(03)00088-9
- [18] S. Maffeis, J. C. Mitchell, and A. Taly. 2010. Object Capabilities and Isolation of Untrusted Web Applications. In 2010 IEEE Symposium on Security and Privacy. 125–140. https://doi.org/10.1109/SP.2010.16
- [19] J. C. C. McKinsey and Alfred Tarski. 1948. Some Theorems About the Sentential Calculi of Lewis and Heyting. J. Symb. Log. 13, 1 (1948), 1–15. https://doi.org/10.2307/2268135
- [20] Mark Samuel Miller. 2006. Robust Composition: Towards a Unified Approach to Access Control and Concurrency Control. Ph.D. Dissertation. USA. Advisor(s) Shapiro, Jonathan S. AAI3245526.
- [21] Eugenio Moggi. 1989. Computational Lambda-Calculus and Monads. In Proceedings of the Fourth Annual Symposium on Logic in Computer Science (LICS '89), Pacific Grove, California, USA, June 5-8, 1989. IEEE Computer Society, 14–23. https://doi.org/10.1109/LICS.1989.39155
- [22] Eugenio Moggi. 1991. Notions of Computation and Monads. Inf. Comput. 93, 1 (1991), 55–92. https://doi.org/10.1016/0890-5401(91)90052-4
- [23] Greg Morrisett, Amal Ahmed, and Matthew Fluet. 2005. L3: A Linear Language with Locations. In *Typed Lambda Calculi and Applications*, Paweł Urzyczyn (Ed.). Springer Berlin Heidelberg, Berlin, Heidelberg, 293–307.
- [24] Flemming Nielson and Hanne Riis Nielson. 1999. Type and Effect Systems. Springer Berlin Heidelberg, Berlin, Heidelberg, 114–136. https://doi.org/10.1007/3-540-48092-7\_6
- [25] Peter W. O'Hearn and David J. Pym. 1999. The Logic of Bunched Implications. Bulleting Symbolic Logic 5, 2 (06 1999), 215–244. https://projecteuclid.org:443/euclid.bsl/1182353620
- [26] Dominic A. Orchard, Vilem Liepelt, and Harley Eades. 2019. Quantitative program reasoning with graded modal types. Proceedings of the ACM on Programming Languages (June 2019). https://kar.kent.ac.uk/74450/
- [27] P. W. O'Hearn. 1993. A model for syntactic control of interference. Mathematical Structures in Computer Science 3, 4 (Dec 1993), 435–465. https://doi.org/10.1017/S0960129500000311
- [28] Tomas Petricek, Dominic A. Orchard, and Alan Mycroft. 2014. Coeffects: a calculus of context-dependent computation. In Proceedings of the 19th ACM SIGPLAN international conference on Functional programming, Gothenburg, Sweden, September 1-3, 2014, Johan Jeuring and Manuel M. T. Chakravarty (Eds.). ACM, 123–135. https://doi.org/10.1145/2628136.2628160
- [29] Frank Pfenning and Rowan Davies. 2001. A judgmental reconstruction of modal logic. Mathematical Structures in Computer Science 11, 4 (2001), 511–540. https://doi.org/10.1017/S0960129501003322
- [30] John C. Reynolds. 1978. Syntactic Control of Interference. In Proceedings of the 5th ACM SIGACT-SIGPLAN Symposium on Principles of Programming Languages (POPL '78). ACM, 39–46. https://doi.org/10.1145/512760.512766 event-place: Tucson, Arizona.
- [31] J. C. Reynolds. 2002. Separation logic: a logic for shared mutable data structures. In *Proceedings 17th Annual IEEE Symposium on Logic in Computer Science*. 55–74. https://doi.org/10.1109/LICS.2002.1029817
- [32] Amr Sabry. 1998. What is a purely functional language? Journal of Functional Programming 8, 1 (Jan 1998), 1–22. https://doi.org/10.1017/S0956796897002943
- [33] Ian Stark. 1996. Categorical models for local names. *LISP and Symbolic Computation* 9, 1 (01 Feb 1996), 77–107. https://doi.org/10.1007/BF01806033
- [34] Tachio Terauchi and Alex Aiken. 2006. A Capability Calculus for Concurrency and Determinism. In CONCUR 2006 - Concurrency Theory, 17th International Conference, CONCUR 2006, Bonn, Germany, August 27-30, 2006, Proceedings (Lecture Notes in Computer Science), Christel Baier and Holger Hermanns (Eds.), Vol. 4137. Springer, 218–232. https://doi.org/10.1007/11817949\_15
- [35] Philip Wadler. 1990. Deforestation: transforming programs to eliminate trees. Theoretical Computer Science 73, 2 (jun 1990), 231–248.

- https://doi.org/10.1016/0304-3975(90)90147-a
- [36] Philip Wadler. 1998. The Marriage of Effects and Monads. In Proceedings of the Third ACM SIGPLAN International Conference on Functional Programming (ICFP '98). ACM, New York, NY, USA, 63–74. https://doi.org/10.1145/289423.289429
- [37] W. Wulf, E. Cohen, W. Corwin, A. Jones, R. Levin, C. Pierson, and F. Pollack. 1974. HYDRA: The Kernel of a Multiprocessor Operating System. Commun. ACM 17, 6 (Jun 1974), 337–345. https://doi.org/10.1145/355616.364017

# A Supplementary material for Section 2 (Purity from Capabilities)

We can see how this notion of purity plays out with the following examples, where we try to give a type for an apply function, which takes a function and an argument, applies the argument to the function, and returns the output, at varying levels of purity. First, we consider a function that applies a pure argument to an unrestricted function:

```
apply: \forall a b. (a \rightarrow b) \rightarrow \textbf{Pure} \ a \rightarrow b apply f \textbf{box}(x) = f \ x -- \textbf{accepted}
```

This example is accepted. The box(x) pattern tells us that x is a pure variable, but there are no restrictions on using pure variables as impure terms (since a pure term is an impure term that happens to not perform side-effects).

Next, we consider a variant of this function which applies an arbitrary function to a pure argument, and tries to return a pure result.

```
apply : \forall a b. (a \rightarrow b) \rightarrow Pure \ a \rightarrow Pure \ b apply f box(x) = box(f \ x) -REJECTED
```

This variant is rejected. Intuitively, the call to the function f could have side-effects. Syntactically, since f is an impure variable, it is simply not allowed to occur in the pure expression box(f x). For similar reasons, it is not possible to write a polymorphic fmap :  $\forall$  a b.  $(a \rightarrow b) \rightarrow Pure \ a \rightarrow Pure \ b$  function for the Pure type constructor. However, Pure is a functor in the semantic sense – the absence of a map action indicates that this functor lacks *tensorial strength*.

We can still make both the function and the argument to apply into boxed types.

```
apply : Pure (a \rightarrow b) \rightarrow Pure \ a \rightarrow Pure \ b apply box(f) \ box(x) = box(f \ x) -- accepted
```

In this case,  $box(f \times)$  is accepted, since both the variables f and x are known to be pure, and so are permitted to occur inside of a pure expression.

# **B** Supplementary material for Section 3 (Typing)

**Lemma B.1.** The weakening relation is reflexive. *Proof.* 

```
(1) \Gamma
(2) \Gamma = \cdot
(3) \cdot \supseteq \cdot \supseteq -\text{ID}
(4) \Gamma = \Gamma', x : A^q
(5) \Gamma' \supseteq \Gamma' induction hypothesis
(6) \Gamma', x : A^q \supseteq \Gamma', x : A^q \supseteq -\text{cong}
(7) \Gamma \supseteq \Gamma
```

**Lemma B.2.** The weakening relation is transitive. *Proof.* 

```
(1) \Gamma \supseteq \Delta, \Delta \supseteq \Psi

(2) \Gamma = \cdot, \Delta = \cdot case \supseteq-ID

(3) \Psi = \cdot inversion

(4) \cdot \supseteq \cdot \supseteq-ID

(5) \Gamma = \Gamma', x : A^q, \Delta = \Delta', x : A^q case \supseteq-cong
```

**Lemma B.3.** If  $x : A^q \in \Delta$  and  $\Gamma \supseteq \Delta$ , then  $x : A^q \in \Gamma$ .

*Proof.* Assuming  $\Gamma \supseteq \Delta$ , we do induction on  $x : A^q \in \Delta$ .  $\diamond \in -\text{ID}$ 

(1) 
$$x: A^{q} \in (\Delta', x: A^{q})$$

$$\Gamma' \supseteq \Delta'$$
(2) 
$$\Gamma', x: A^{q} \supseteq \Delta', x: A^{q}$$

$$\supseteq \text{-cong}$$
(3) 
$$x: A^{q} \in (\Gamma', x: A^{q})$$

$$\in \text{-ID}$$

 $\diamond\,{\in}\,{\text{-e}\,x}$ 

(1) 
$$x: A^{q} \in \Delta' \qquad (x \neq y)$$

$$x: A^{q} \in (\Delta', y: B^{r})$$

$$(2) \qquad \Gamma' \supseteq \Delta'$$

$$(3) \qquad x: A^{q} \in \Delta' \qquad \text{inversion}$$

$$(4) \qquad \Gamma' \supseteq \Delta' \qquad \text{inversion}$$

$$(5) \qquad x: A^{q} \in \Gamma' \qquad \text{induction hypothesis}$$

$$(6) \qquad x: A^{q} \in (\Gamma', y: B^{r}) \qquad \in \text{-EX}$$

**Lemma B.4.** If  $\Gamma \supseteq \Delta$ , then  $\Gamma^p \supseteq \Delta^p$ .

*Proof.* We do induction on  $\Gamma \supseteq \Delta$ .

♦⊇ -ID

(2) · ⊇ · ⊇-ID

 $\diamond \supseteq -cong$ 

(1) 
$$\frac{\Gamma' \supseteq \Delta'}{\Gamma', x : A^q \supseteq \Delta', x : A^q}$$
 \(\text{\$\sigma' \cdot \cdo

- (2)  $\Gamma' \supseteq \Delta'$  inversion
- (3)  $\Gamma'^{p} \supseteq \Delta'^{p}$  induction hypothesis
- $(4) q = \mathbf{p}$
- (5)  $\Gamma'^p, x: A^p \supseteq \Delta'^p, x: A^p \supseteq -\operatorname{cong}(3)$
- (6) q = i
- $(7) \qquad \Gamma'^{p} \supseteq \Delta'^{p} \tag{3}$
- (8)  $(\Gamma', x : A^q)^p \supseteq (\Delta', x : A^q)^p$

 $\diamond \supseteq -w\,\kappa$ 

- (2)  $\Gamma' \supseteq \Delta$  inversion
- (3)  $\Gamma'^p \supseteq \Delta^p$  induction hypothesis
- $(4) q = \mathbf{p}$
- (5)  $\Gamma'^p, x : A^p \supseteq \Delta^p \supseteq \operatorname{-wk}(3)$
- (6) q = i
- $(7) \qquad \Gamma'^{p} \supseteq \Delta^{p} \qquad (3)$
- $(8) \quad (\Gamma', x: A^q)^p \supseteq \Delta^p$

Lemma 3.1 Syntactic weakening.

*If*  $\Gamma \supseteq \Delta$  *and*  $\Delta \vdash e : A$ , *then*  $\Gamma \vdash e : A$ .

*Proof.* Assuming  $\Gamma \supseteq \Delta$ , we do induction on  $\Delta \vdash e : A$ .

# ♦ V A R

$$(1) \begin{vmatrix} \frac{x : A^q \in \Delta}{\Delta \vdash x : A} \end{vmatrix} \quad V_{AR}$$

(2)  $x: A^q \in \Delta$  inversion

(3)  $x:A^q \in \Gamma$  lemma B.3

(4)  $\Gamma \vdash x : A$  VAR

# ♦ unitI

(1) 
$$\Delta \vdash () : unit$$
 unit unit I

(2)  $\Gamma \vdash () : unit$  unit I

# $\diamond \times I$

(1) 
$$\boxed{ \frac{\Delta \vdash e_1 : A \qquad \Delta \vdash e_2 : B}{\Delta \vdash (e_1, e_2) : A \times B} } \times I$$

(2)  $\Delta \vdash e_1 : A$  inversion

(3)  $\Delta \vdash e_2 : B$  inversion

 $(4) \hspace{0.5cm} \Gamma \vdash e_1 : A \hspace{0.5cm} \text{induction hypothesis}$ 

(5)  $\Gamma \vdash e_2 : B$  induction hypothesis

(6)  $\Gamma \vdash (e_1, e_2) : A \times B$  ×I

# $\diamond \times \mathbf{E}_i$

$$(1) \quad \frac{\Delta \vdash e : A \times B}{\Delta \vdash \mathsf{fst}\,e : A} \quad \times \mathsf{E}_1$$

(2)  $\Delta \vdash e : A \times B$  inversion

(3)  $\Gamma \vdash e : A \times B$  induction hypothesis

(4)  $\Gamma \vdash \mathsf{fst}\,e : A \times \mathsf{E}_1$ 

(1) 
$$\frac{\Delta \vdash e : A \times B}{\Delta \vdash \operatorname{snd} e : B} \times E_2$$

- (2)  $\Delta \vdash e : A \times B$  inversion
- (3)  $\Gamma \vdash e : A \times B$  induction hypothesis
- (4)  $\Gamma \vdash \operatorname{snd} e : B \times E_2$

□ I

$$(1) \quad \frac{\Delta \vdash^{p} e : A}{\Delta \vdash \text{box} e : \square A} \quad \square I$$

- (2)  $\Delta \vdash^{p} e : A$  inversion
- (3)  $\Delta^p \vdash e : A$  inversion
- (4)  $\Gamma^p \supseteq \Delta^p$  lemma B.4
- (5)  $\Gamma^p \vdash e : A$  induction hypothesis
- (6)  $\Gamma \vdash^{p} e : A$  CTX-PURE
- (7)  $\Gamma \vdash \text{box} \boxed{e} : \square A \square I$

♦ ■ E

(1) 
$$\frac{\Delta \vdash e_1 : \square A \qquad \Delta, x : A^p \vdash e_2 : B}{\Delta \vdash \text{let box } x = e_1 \text{ in } e_2 : B}$$

- (2)  $\Delta \vdash e_1 : \square A$  inversion
- (3)  $\Delta$ ,  $x : A^p \vdash e_2 : B$  inversion
- (4)  $\Gamma \vdash e_1 : \square A$  induction hypothesis (2)
- (5)  $\Gamma, x : A^p \supseteq \Delta, x : A^p$   $\supseteq$ -cong
- (6)  $\Gamma$ ,  $x : A^p \vdash e_2 : B$  induction hypothesis (3) (5)
- (7)  $\Gamma \vdash \text{let box } x = e_1 \text{ in } e_2 : B \qquad \Box E$

 $\diamond \Rightarrow I$ 

(1) 
$$\frac{\Delta, x : A^i \vdash e : B}{\Delta \vdash \lambda x : A. e : A \Rightarrow B} \Rightarrow I$$

- (2)  $\Delta, x : A^i \vdash e : B$  inversion
- (3)  $\Gamma, x : A^i \supseteq \Delta, x : A^i \supseteq -\text{cong}$
- (4)  $\Gamma, x : A^i \vdash e : B$  induction hypothesis (3)
- (5)  $\Gamma \vdash \lambda x. \ e : A \Rightarrow B \Rightarrow I$

 $\diamond \Rightarrow E$ 

♦ strI

(1) 
$$\Delta \vdash s : \operatorname{str}$$
  $\operatorname{strI}$  (2)  $\Gamma \vdash s : \operatorname{str}$   $\operatorname{strI}$ 

♦ PRINT

**Lemma B.5.** If  $\Gamma \supseteq \Delta$  and  $\Delta \vdash \theta : \Psi$ , then  $\Gamma \vdash \theta : \Psi$ .

*Proof.* Assuming  $\Gamma \supseteq \Delta$ , we do induction on  $\Delta \vdash \theta : \Psi$ .  $\diamond$  SUB-ID

(1) 
$$\Delta \vdash \langle \rangle : \cdot$$
 SUB-ID

(2)  $\Gamma \vdash \langle \rangle : \cdot$  Sub-id

#### ♦ SUB-PURE

(1) 
$$\frac{\Delta \vdash \theta : \Psi' \qquad \Delta \vdash^{p} e : A}{\Delta \vdash \langle \theta, e^{p}/x \rangle : \Psi', x : A^{p}}$$

$$(2) \qquad \Delta \vdash \theta' : \Psi' \qquad \text{inversion}$$

$$\Delta^{p} \vdash e : A$$

$$(3) \qquad \overline{\Delta \vdash^{p} e : A} \qquad \text{CTX-PURE}$$

$$(4) \qquad \Delta^{p} \vdash e : A \qquad \text{inversion}$$

$$(5) \qquad \Gamma \vdash \theta' : \Psi' \qquad \text{induction hypothesis (2)}$$

$$(6) \qquad \Gamma^{p} \supseteq \Delta^{p} \qquad \text{lemma B.4}$$

$$(7) \qquad \Gamma^{p} \vdash e : A \qquad \text{syntactic weakening lemma 3.1 (3)}$$

$$(8) \qquad \Gamma \vdash^{p} e : A \qquad \text{CTX-PURE}$$

$$(9) \qquad \Gamma \vdash \langle \theta', e^{p}/x \rangle : \Psi', x : A^{p} \qquad \text{SUB-PURE}$$

#### ♦ SUB-IMPURE

(1) 
$$\frac{\Delta \vdash \theta : \Psi' \qquad \Delta \vdash v : A}{\Delta \vdash \langle \theta, v^i / x \rangle : \Psi', x : A^i} \quad \text{SUB-IMPURE}$$
(2) 
$$\Delta \vdash \theta' : \Psi' \quad \text{inversion}$$
(3) 
$$\Delta \vdash v : A \quad \text{inversion}$$
(4) 
$$\Gamma \vdash \theta' : \Psi' \quad \text{induction hypothesis (2)}$$
(5) 
$$\Gamma \vdash v : A \quad \text{syntactic weakening lemma 3.1 (3)}$$
(6) 
$$\Gamma \vdash \langle \theta', v^i / x \rangle : \Psi', x : A^i \quad \text{SUB-IMPURE}$$

**Lemma B.6.** If  $\Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta$  then  $\Gamma^{p} \vdash \theta^{p} : \Delta^{p}$ .

*Proof.* We do induction on  $\Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta$ .

(6) 
$$\begin{array}{|c|c|c|c|}\hline \Gamma^p \vdash e : A \\\hline \Gamma \vdash p e : A \\\hline \end{array}$$
 CTX-PURE

(7) 
$$\begin{array}{|c|c|c|}\hline \Gamma^p \vdash e : A \\\hline \end{array}$$
 inversion

(8) 
$$\begin{array}{|c|c|c|}\hline \Gamma^p \vdash e : A \\\hline \end{array}$$
 induction hypothesis

(9) 
$$\begin{array}{|c|c|}\hline (\Gamma^p)^p \vdash e : A \\\hline \end{array}$$
 CTX-PURE

(10) 
$$\begin{array}{|c|c|}\hline \Gamma^p \vdash p e : A \\\hline \end{array}$$
 CTX-PURE

(11) 
$$\begin{array}{|c|c|}\hline \Gamma^p \vdash e : A \\\hline \end{array}$$
 CTX-PURE

(12) 
$$\begin{array}{|c|c|}\hline \Gamma^p \vdash e : A \\\hline \hline \Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \\\hline \Gamma \vdash e : A \\\hline \end{array}$$
 SUB-PURE

(13) 
$$\begin{array}{|c|c|}\hline \Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \\\hline \hline \Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \\\hline \end{array}$$
 inversion

(14) 
$$\begin{array}{|c|c|}\hline \Gamma^p \vdash \theta^p : \Delta^p \\\hline \end{array}$$
 induction hypothesis

(15) 
$$\begin{array}{|c|c|}\hline \Gamma^p \vdash \theta^p : \Delta^p \\\hline \end{array}$$
 induction hypothesis

**Lemma B.7.** For any context  $\Gamma$ , we have  $\Gamma \supseteq \Gamma^p$ .

*Proof.* We do induction on  $\Gamma$ .

(1) 
$$\Gamma$$
(2)  $\Gamma = \cdot$ 
(3)  $\cdot \supseteq \cdot$ 
(4)  $\Gamma = \Delta, x : A^p$ 
(5)  $\Delta \supseteq \Delta^p$  induction hypothesis
(6)  $\Delta, x : A^p \supseteq \Delta^p, x : A^p$   $\supseteq \text{-cong}$ 
(7)  $\Gamma = \Delta, x : A^i$ 
(8)  $\Delta \supseteq \Delta^p$  induction hypothesis
(9)  $\Delta, x : A^i \supseteq \Delta^p$   $\supseteq \text{-wk}$ 

**Lemma B.8.** If  $\Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta$  and  $x : A^q \in \Delta$ , then  $\Gamma \vdash \theta[x] : A$ .

*Proof.* Assuming  $\Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta$ , we do induction on  $x : A^q \in \Delta$ .  $\diamond \in -\text{ID}$ 

(1) 
$$x: A^q \in (\Delta', x: A^q)$$
(2) 
$$q = p$$

 $\diamond \in -EX$ 

(1) 
$$x: A^{q} \in \Delta' \qquad (x \neq y)$$

$$x: A^{q} \in (\Delta', y: B^{r}) \qquad \in \text{-EX}$$
(2) 
$$x: A^{q} \in \Delta' \qquad \text{inversion}$$
(3) 
$$q = p$$

$$\Gamma \vdash \phi : \Delta' \qquad \Gamma \vdash^{p} e : B$$

$$\Gamma \vdash \langle \phi, e^{p}/y \rangle : \Delta', y : B^{p} \qquad \text{sub-pure}$$
(5) 
$$\Gamma \vdash \phi : \Delta' \qquad \text{inversion}$$
(6) 
$$\Gamma \vdash \phi[x] : A \qquad \text{induction hypothesis}$$
(7) 
$$\Gamma \vdash \langle \phi, e^{p}/y \rangle[x] : A \qquad \text{definition}$$
(8) 
$$q = i$$

$$\Gamma \vdash \phi : \Delta' \qquad \Gamma \vdash v : B$$

$$\Gamma \vdash \langle \phi, v^{i}/y \rangle : \Delta', y : B^{i} \qquad \text{sub-impure}$$
(10) 
$$\Gamma \vdash \phi[x] : A \qquad \text{induction hypothesis}$$
(11) 
$$\Gamma \vdash \phi[x] : A \qquad \text{induction hypothesis}$$
(12) 
$$\Gamma \vdash \langle \phi, v^{i}/y \rangle[x] : A \qquad \text{definition}$$
(13) 
$$\Gamma \vdash \theta[x] : A$$

# Theorem 3.3 Syntactic substitution.

If  $\Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta$  and  $\Delta \vdash e : A$ , then  $\Gamma \vdash \theta(e) : A$ .

*Proof.* Assuming  $\Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta$ , we do induction on  $\Delta \vdash e : A$ .  $\diamond$  VAR

- $(1) \quad \frac{x : A^q \in \Delta}{\Delta \vdash x : A} \quad V_{AR}$
- (2)  $x: A^q \in \Delta$  inversion
- (3)  $\Gamma \vdash \theta[x] : A$  lemma B.8
- (4)  $\Gamma \vdash \theta(x) : A$  definition

 $\diamond$  unitI

(1) 
$$\Delta \vdash () : unit$$
 unitI

- (2)  $\Gamma \vdash ()$ : unit unitI
- (3)  $\Gamma \vdash \theta(())$ : unit definition

 $\diamond \times I$ 

(1) 
$$\frac{\Delta \vdash e_1 : A \qquad \Delta \vdash e_2 : B}{\Delta \vdash (e_1, e_2) : A \times B} \times I$$

- (2)  $\Delta \vdash e_1 : A$  inversion
- (3)  $\Delta \vdash e_2 : B$  inversion
- (4)  $\Gamma \vdash \theta(e_1) : A$  induction hypothesis
- (5)  $\Gamma \vdash \theta(e_2) : B$  induction hypothesis
- (6)  $\Gamma \vdash (\theta(e_1), \theta(e_2)) : A \times B \times I$
- (7)  $\Gamma \vdash \theta((e_1, e_2)) : A \times B$  definition

 $\diamond \times \mathbf{E}_i$ 

$$(1) \begin{array}{|c|c|c|c|}\hline \Delta \vdash e : A \times B \\ \hline \Delta \vdash \mathsf{fst}\, e : A \end{array} \times \mathsf{E}_1$$

- (2)  $\Delta \vdash e : A \times B$  inversion
- (3)  $\Gamma \vdash \theta(e) : A \times B$  induction hypothesis

(4) 
$$\Gamma \vdash \mathsf{fst} \, \theta(e) : B \times \mathsf{E}_1$$

(5) 
$$\Gamma \vdash \theta(\mathsf{fst}\,e) : B$$
 definition

(1) 
$$\frac{\Delta \vdash e : A \times B}{\Delta \vdash \operatorname{snd} e : B} \times E_2$$

(2) 
$$\Delta \vdash e : A \times B$$
 inversion

(3) 
$$\Gamma \vdash \theta(e) : A \times B$$
 induction hypothesis

(4) 
$$\Gamma \vdash \operatorname{snd} \theta(e) : B \times E_2$$

(5) 
$$\Gamma \vdash \theta(\operatorname{snd} e) : B$$
 definition

 $\diamond \Rightarrow I$ 

(1) 
$$\frac{\Delta, x : A^i \vdash e : B}{\Delta \vdash \lambda x : A. e : A \Rightarrow B} \Rightarrow I$$

(2) 
$$\Delta, x : A^i \vdash e : B$$
 inversion

(3) 
$$\Gamma, y : A^i \supseteq \Gamma$$
  $\supseteq$ -wk

(4) 
$$\Gamma, y: A^i \vdash \theta: \Delta$$
 lemma B.5

(5) 
$$\Gamma, y : A^i \vdash y : A$$
 VAR

(6) 
$$\Gamma, y: A^i \vdash \langle \theta, y^i / x \rangle : \Delta, x: A^i$$
 SUB-IMPURE (4) (5)

(7) 
$$\Gamma, y : A^i \vdash \langle \theta, y^i / x \rangle(e) : B$$
 induction hypothesis (6) (2)

(8) 
$$\Gamma \vdash \lambda y. \langle \theta, y^i / x \rangle (e) : A \Rightarrow B \Rightarrow I$$

(9) 
$$\Gamma \vdash \theta(\lambda y. e) : A \Rightarrow B$$
 definition

 $\diamond \Rightarrow E$ 

$$(1) \quad \frac{\Delta \vdash e_1 : A \Rightarrow B \qquad \Delta \vdash e_2 : A}{\Delta \vdash e_1 e_2 : B} \quad \Rightarrow E$$

(2) 
$$\Delta \vdash e_1 : A \Rightarrow B$$
 inversion

(3) 
$$\Delta \vdash e_2 : A$$
 inversion

(4) 
$$\Gamma \vdash \theta(e_1) : A \Rightarrow B$$
 induction hypothesis (2)

(5) 
$$\Gamma \vdash \theta(e_2) : A$$
 induction hypothesis (3)

(6) 
$$\Gamma \vdash \theta(e_1) \theta(e_2) : B \Rightarrow E$$

(7) 
$$\Gamma \vdash \theta(e_1 e_2) : B$$
 definition

⋄ strI

(1) 
$$\Delta \vdash s : \mathsf{str}$$
  $\mathsf{str}$ 

(2) 
$$\Gamma \vdash s : \mathsf{str} \quad \mathsf{str} \mathsf{I}$$

(3) 
$$\Gamma \vdash \theta(s) : \text{str}$$
 definition

# ♦ Print

$$(1) \begin{array}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|}\hline \Delta \vdash e_1 : \mathsf{cap} & \Delta \vdash e_2 : \mathsf{str} \\\hline \Delta \vdash e_1 \cdot \mathsf{print}(e_2) : \mathsf{unit} & \mathsf{PRINT} \\\hline \end{array}$$

(2) 
$$\Delta \vdash e_1 : \mathsf{cap}$$
 inversion

(3) 
$$\Delta \vdash e_2 : \text{str}$$
 inversion

(4) 
$$\Gamma \vdash \theta(e_1)$$
: cap induction hypothesis (2)

(5) 
$$\Gamma \vdash \theta(e_2)$$
: str induction hypothesis (3)

(6) 
$$\Gamma \vdash \theta(e_1) \cdot \operatorname{print}(\theta(e_2)) : \operatorname{unit} \quad \operatorname{PRINT}$$

(7) 
$$\Gamma \vdash \theta(e_1 \cdot \mathsf{print}(e_2)) : \mathsf{unit}$$
 definition

# ♦ □ I

$$(1) \quad \frac{\Delta \vdash^{p} e : A}{\Delta \vdash \text{box } e : A} \quad \square I$$

$$\Delta^{p} \vdash e : A$$

(2) 
$$\Delta \vdash^p e : A$$
 CTX-PURE

(3) 
$$\Delta^p \vdash e : A$$
 inversion  
(4)  $\Gamma^p \vdash \theta^p : \Delta^p$  lemma B.6

(5) 
$$\Gamma^p \vdash \theta^p(e) : A$$
 induction hypothesis (3) (4)

(6) 
$$\Gamma \vdash^p \theta^p(e) : A$$
 CTX-PURE

(7) 
$$\Gamma \vdash \text{box} \overline{\theta^p(e)} : \square A \square I$$

(8) 
$$\Gamma \vdash \theta(\mathsf{box} \ e) : \square A$$
 definition

♦ □ E

# **B.0.1** Weakening

We give the standard rules for the context membership judgement in figure 11a, following Barendregt's variable convention. The only difference is that variables now have an extra purity annotation.

## **B.0.2** Weakening

The context weakening relation follows the usual rules, as shown in figure 11b, with the extra purity annotation on free variables in contexts. The rule  $\supseteq$  -wk allows us to drop a hypothesis to weaken the context, and we add the rules  $\supseteq$  -ID and  $\supseteq$  -CONG to get the smallest congruence closure.

We show that weakening is sound by proving a syntactic weakening lemma.

## **B.0.3 Substitution**

Substitution requires an extra bit of work, as we can see in figure 11c. Since our language is effectful, we have the usual rule SUB-IMPURE which allows substituting *values* for *impure* variables, as in the call-by-value lambda calculus. We also add another rule SUB-PURE, which allows one to substitute *pure expressions* for *pure* variables.

At this point, we can define the syntactic substitution function on raw terms. This is mostly standard, except for the cases involving the box constructors. We give the full definition.

**Definition B.9** (Syntactic substitution on variables).

$$\theta[x] := \begin{cases} \phi & \theta = \langle \rangle \\ e & \theta = \langle \phi, \frac{e^q}{x} \rangle \\ \phi[x] & \theta = \langle \phi, \frac{e^q}{y} \rangle, x \neq y \end{cases}$$

**Definition B.10** (Syntactic substitution on raw terms).

$$\theta(x) := \theta[x]$$

$$\theta(()) := ()$$

$$\theta(s) := s$$

$$\theta((e_1, e_2)) := (\theta(e_1), \theta(e_2))$$

$$\theta(\text{fst } e) := \text{fst } \theta(e)$$

$$\theta(\text{snd } e) := \text{snd } \theta(e)$$

$$\theta(\lambda x. e) := \lambda y. \langle \theta, y^i/x \rangle(e)$$

$$\theta(e_1 e_2) := \theta(e_1) \theta(e_2)$$

$$\theta(\text{box } e) := \text{box } \theta^p(e)$$

$$\theta(\text{let box } x = e_1 \text{ in } e_2) := \text{let box } y = \theta(e_1) \text{ in } \langle \theta, y^p/x \rangle(e_2)$$

$$\theta(e_1 \cdot \text{print}(e_2)) := \theta(e_1) \cdot \text{print}(\theta(e_2))$$

When substituting under a binder, we do a renaming of the bound variable by extending the substitution with an appropriately annotated variable. To substitute inside a box-ed expression, we have to *purify* the substitution when using it. We extend the *purify* operation to substitutions as well; it simply drops the *impure* substitutions, as shown in figure 4b.

Finally, we show the soundness of substitution by proving a syntactic substitution theorem.

## Theorem B.11 Syntactic substitution.

If  $\Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta$  and  $\Delta \vdash e : A$ , then  $\Gamma \vdash \theta(e) : A$ .

*Proof.* Assuming  $\Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta$ , we do induction on  $\Delta \vdash e : A$ .  $\diamond VAR$ 

$$(1) \quad \frac{x : A^q \in \Delta}{\Delta \vdash x : A} \quad V_{AR}$$

- (2)  $x: A^q \in \Delta$  inversion
- (3)  $\Gamma \vdash \theta[x] : A$  lemma B.8
- (4)  $\Gamma \vdash \theta(x) : A$  definition

♦ unitI

(1) 
$$\Delta \vdash () : unit$$
 unit I

- (2)  $\Gamma \vdash$  (): unit unitI
- (3)  $\Gamma \vdash \theta(())$ : unit definition

⋄×I

(1) 
$$\boxed{ \frac{\Delta \vdash e_1 : A \quad \Delta \vdash e_2 : B}{\Delta \vdash (e_1, e_2) : A \times B}} \times I$$

(3) 
$$\Delta \vdash e_2 : B$$
 inversion

(4) 
$$\Gamma \vdash \theta(e_1) : A$$
 induction hypothesis

(5) 
$$\Gamma \vdash \theta(e_2) : B$$
 induction hypothesis

(6) 
$$\Gamma \vdash (\theta(e_1), \theta(e_2)) : A \times B \times I$$

(7) 
$$\Gamma \vdash \theta((e_1, e_2)) : A \times B$$
 definition

 $\diamond \times \mathbf{E}_i$ 

$$\begin{array}{c|c} \Delta \vdash e : A \times B \\ \hline \Delta \vdash \mathsf{fst}\, e : A \end{array} \hspace{0.2cm} \times \mathsf{E}_1$$

(2) 
$$\Delta \vdash e : A \times B$$
 inversion

(3) 
$$\Gamma \vdash \theta(e) : A \times B$$
 induction hypothesis

(4) 
$$\Gamma \vdash \mathsf{fst} \, \theta(e) : B \times \mathsf{E}_1$$

(5) 
$$\Gamma \vdash \theta(\mathsf{fst}\,e) : B$$
 definition

(1) 
$$\left| \frac{\Delta \vdash e : A \times B}{\Delta \vdash \operatorname{snd} e : B} \right| \times E_2$$

(2) 
$$\Delta \vdash e : A \times B$$
 inversion

(3) 
$$\Gamma \vdash \theta(e) : A \times B$$
 induction hypothesis

$$(4) \qquad \Gamma \vdash \mathsf{snd}\,\,\theta(e) : B \qquad \times \mathsf{E}_2$$

(5) 
$$\Gamma \vdash \theta(\operatorname{snd} e) : B$$
 definition

 $\diamond \Rightarrow I$ 

(1) 
$$\frac{\Delta, x : A^{i} \vdash e : B}{\Delta \vdash \lambda x : A. e : A \Rightarrow B} \Rightarrow I$$

(2) 
$$\Delta, x : A^i \vdash e : B$$
 inversion

$$(3) \qquad \Gamma, y : A^i \supseteq \Gamma \qquad \qquad \supseteq \text{-wk}$$

(4) 
$$\Gamma, y : A^i \vdash \theta : \Delta$$
 lemma B.5

(5) 
$$\Gamma, y : A^i \vdash y : A$$
 VAR

(6) 
$$\Gamma, y: A^i \vdash \langle \theta, y^i / x \rangle : \Delta, x: A^i$$
 SUB-IMPURE (4) (5)

(7) 
$$\Gamma, y : A^i \vdash \langle \theta, y^i / x \rangle(e) : B$$
 induction hypothesis (6) (2)

(8) 
$$\Gamma \vdash \lambda y. \langle \theta, y^i / x \rangle(e) : A \Rightarrow B \Rightarrow I$$

(9) 
$$\Gamma \vdash \theta(\lambda y. e) : A \Rightarrow B$$
 definition

 $\diamond \Rightarrow E$ 

$$(1) \begin{array}{|c|c|c|}\hline \Delta \vdash e_1 : A \Rightarrow B & \Delta \vdash e_2 : A \\ \hline \Delta \vdash e_1 e_2 : B & \Rightarrow E \\ \hline \end{array}$$

(2) 
$$\Delta \vdash e_1 : A \Rightarrow B$$
 inversion

(3) 
$$\Delta \vdash e_2 : A$$
 inversion

(4) 
$$\Gamma \vdash \theta(e_1) : A \Rightarrow B$$
 induction hypothesis (2)

(5) 
$$\Gamma \vdash \theta(e_2) : A$$
 induction hypothesis (3)

(6) 
$$\Gamma \vdash \theta(e_1) \theta(e_2) : B \Rightarrow E$$

(7) 
$$\Gamma \vdash \theta(e_1 e_2) : B$$
 definition

♦ strI

(1) 
$$\frac{}{\Delta \vdash s : \mathsf{str}}$$
 strI

(2) 
$$\Gamma \vdash s : \mathsf{str} \quad \mathsf{str} \mathsf{I}$$

(3) 
$$\Gamma \vdash \theta(s) : \text{str}$$
 definition

# ♦ Print

$$(1) \begin{array}{|c|c|c|}\hline \Delta \vdash e_1 : \mathsf{cap} & \Delta \vdash e_2 : \mathsf{str} \\\hline \Delta \vdash e_1 \cdot \mathsf{print}(e_2) : \mathsf{unit} & \mathsf{Print} \\\hline \end{array}$$

(2) 
$$\Delta \vdash e_1 : \mathsf{cap}$$
 inversion

(3) 
$$\Delta \vdash e_2 : \text{str}$$
 inversion

(4) 
$$\Gamma \vdash \theta(e_1)$$
: cap induction hypothesis (2)

(5) 
$$\Gamma \vdash \theta(e_2)$$
: str induction hypothesis (3)

(6)  $\Gamma \vdash \theta(e_1) \cdot \operatorname{print}(\theta(e_2)) : \operatorname{unit} \quad \operatorname{Print}$ 

(7)  $\Gamma \vdash \theta(e_1 \cdot \operatorname{print}(e_2)) : \operatorname{unit}$  definition

♦ □ I

(1) 
$$\begin{array}{c|cccc}
 & \Delta \vdash^{p} e : A \\
\hline
 & \Delta \vdash \text{box} & e : \blacksquare A
\end{array}$$
(2) 
$$\begin{array}{c|ccccc}
 & \Delta^{p} \vdash e : A \\
\hline
 & \Delta \vdash^{p} e : A
\end{array}$$
(3) 
$$\begin{array}{c|cccc}
 & \Delta^{p} \vdash e : A \\
\hline
 & \text{inversion}
\end{array}$$
(4) 
$$\begin{array}{c|cccc}
 & \Gamma^{p} \vdash \theta^{p} : \Delta^{p} \\
\hline
 & \text{lemma B.6}
\end{array}$$
(5) 
$$\begin{array}{c|cccc}
 & \Gamma^{p} \vdash \theta^{p}(e) : A \\
\hline
 & \text{induction hypothesis (3) (4)}
\end{array}$$
(6) 
$$\begin{array}{c|cccc}
 & \Gamma \vdash^{p} \theta^{p}(e) : A \\
\hline
 & \Gamma \vdash^{p} \theta^{p}(e) : \blacksquare A
\end{array}$$
CTX-PURE

(7) 
$$\begin{array}{c|cccc}
 & \Gamma \vdash^{p} \theta^{p}(e) : \blacksquare A
\end{array}$$
II

(8) 
$$\begin{array}{c|cccc}
 & \Gamma \vdash \theta(\text{box} & e) : \blacksquare A
\end{array}$$
definition

♦ ■ E

# C Supplementary material for Section 4 (Semantics) Lemma C.1.

$$\mathcal{H}om_{\mathcal{C}}(C, A \times B) \simeq \mathcal{H}om_{\mathcal{C}}(C, A) \times \mathcal{H}om_{\mathcal{C}}(C, B)$$

*Proof.* Given  $f: \mathcal{H}om_{\mathcal{C}}(C, A)$  and  $g: \mathcal{H}om_{\mathcal{C}}(C, B)$ , we define

$$\langle f, g \rangle : \mathcal{H}om_{\mathcal{C}}(C, A \times B)$$
  
 $c \mapsto (f(c), g(c))$ 

Assume there exists a  $C_c$  such that  $w_C(c, C_c)$ . Then there exist weights  $C_a \subseteq C_c$  and  $C_b \subseteq C_c$  such that  $w_A(f(c), C_a)$  and  $w_B(g(c), C_b)$ . Let  $C = C_a \cup C_b$ , then  $C \subseteq C_c$  as well. This gives a weighting for  $\langle f, g \rangle$ .

Given  $h : \mathcal{H}om_{\mathfrak{S}}(C, A \times B)$ , we define

$$f: \mathcal{H}om_{\mathcal{C}}(A, C) := h; \pi_1$$
  
 $g: \mathcal{H}om_{\mathcal{C}}(B, C) := h; \pi_2$ 

Lemma C.2.

$$\operatorname{ev}_{A,B}: \mathcal{H}\!\mathit{om}_{\mathfrak{C}}\left((A \to B) \times A, B\right)$$
  
 $\operatorname{curry}: \mathcal{H}\!\mathit{om}_{\mathfrak{C}}\left(C \times A, B\right) \overset{\sim}{\to} \mathcal{H}\!\mathit{om}_{\mathfrak{C}}\left(C, A \to B\right)$ 

Proof. We define,

$$\operatorname{ev}_{A,B} : \operatorname{\mathcal{H}\!\mathit{om}}_{\mathcal{C}}((A \to B) \times A, B)$$
  
 $(f,a) \mapsto f(a)$ 

Assume there exists a weight C such that  $w_{(A \to B) \times A}((f, a), C)$ . Then, there exist weights  $C_f$  and  $C_a$  such that  $C = C_f \cup C_a$ ,  $w_{A \to B}(f, C_f)$  and  $w_A(a, C_A)$ . Hence, there exists a weighting  $C_b$  such that  $w_B(f(a), C_b)$ .

Given  $f : \mathcal{H}om_{\mathfrak{C}}(C \times A, B)$ , we define

curry 
$$(f)$$
:  $\mathcal{H}om_{\mathcal{C}}(C, A \to B)$   
 $c \mapsto \lambda a.f(c, a)$ 

Assume there exists a  $C_c$  such that  $w_C(c, C_c)$ . We claim that  $w_{A \to B}(curry(f), C_c)$ . Assume a and  $C_a$  such that  $w_A(a, C_a)$ . Then,  $w_B(f(c,a), C_c \cup C_a)$ . Choosing,  $C_b = C_c \cup C_a$ , we have  $w_B(f(c,a), C_b)$ .

Given  $f: \mathcal{H}om_{\mathcal{C}}(C, A \to B)$  we define

uncurry 
$$(f)$$
:  $\mathcal{H}om_{\mathcal{C}}(C \times A, B)$   
 $(c,a) \mapsto f(c)(a)$ 

Assume there exist weights  $C_c$  and  $C_a$  such that  $w_{C\times A}((c,a),C_c\cup C_a),w_C(c,C_c)$  and  $w_A(a,C_a)$ . So, there exists  $C_f\subseteq C_c$  such that  $w_{A\to B}(f(c),C_f)$ . Thus, there exists  $C_b\subseteq C_f\cup C_a$  such that  $w_B(f(c)(a),C_b)$ . It follows that  $C_b\subseteq C_c\cup C_a$ , and  $w_B(f(c)(a),C_b)$ .

$$\eta_A : A \to TA$$

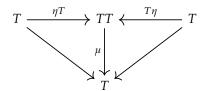
$$a \mapsto (a, \lambda c. \varepsilon)$$

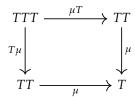
Assume there exists  $C_a$  such that  $w_A(a, C_a)$ . With  $o = \lambda c.\varepsilon$ , we have that for all  $c \in C$ ,  $o(c) = \varepsilon$ . Using  $C_o = \emptyset$ , we have,  $w_{T(A)}((a, o), C_a \cup C_o)$ .

$$\begin{array}{l} \mu_A: TTA \rightarrow TA \\ ((a,o_1),o_2) \mapsto (a,\lambda c.o_2(c) \bullet o_1(c)) \end{array}$$

Let  $C_{o_1} = \{c \mid o_1(c) \neq \varepsilon\}$  and  $C_{o_2} = \{c \mid o_2(c) \neq \varepsilon\}$ . Assume there exists  $C_a$  such that  $w_{TA}((a, o_1), C_a \cup C_{o_2})$ , and  $w_A(a, C_a \cup C_{o_1} \cup C_{o_2})$ . For all  $c \in C_{o_1}$ ,  $o_1(c) \neq \varepsilon$ , and for all  $c \in C_{o_2}$ ,  $o_2(c) \neq \varepsilon$ . So, for all  $c \in C_{o_1} \cup C_{o_2}$ ,  $o_2(c) \bullet o_1(c) \neq \varepsilon$ . Using  $C_o = C_{o_1} \cup C_{o_2}$  we have,  $w_{T(A)}((a, \lambda c. o_2(c) \bullet o_1(c)), C_a \cup C_o)$ .

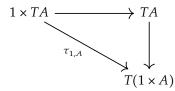
Lemma C.3. The following diagrams commute.





Proof.

## **Lemma C.4.** *Strengthening with 1 is irrelevant.*



Consecutive applications of strength commute.

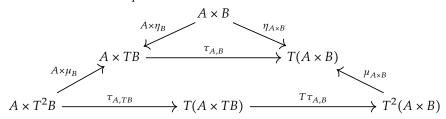
$$(A \times B) \times TC \xrightarrow{\tau_{A \times B, C}} T((A \times B) \times C)$$

$$\cong \downarrow \qquad \qquad \downarrow \cong$$

$$A \times (B \times TC) \qquad \qquad T(A \times (B \times C))$$

$$\xrightarrow{A \times \tau_{B, C}} A \times T(B \times C)$$

Strength commutes with monad unit and multiplication.



Left are right strengths are compatible.

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
A \times TB & \xrightarrow{\tau_{A,B}} & T(A \times B) \\
& \downarrow^{TB_{A,B}} & \downarrow^{TB_{A,B}} \\
TB \times A & \xrightarrow{\sigma_{B,A}} & T(B \times A)
\end{array}$$

*Proof.* All monads on Set are strong, and Set is symmetric monoidal for products. Note that, *T* is *not* a commutative monad, because the following natural transformations are *not* equal.

$$\alpha: \qquad TA \times TB \xrightarrow{\sigma_{A,TB}} T(A \times TB) \xrightarrow{T\sigma_{A,B}} T^2(A \times B) \xrightarrow{\mu_{A \times B}} T(A \times B)$$

$$\beta: \qquad TA \times TB \xrightarrow{\tau_{TA,B}} T(TA \times B) \xrightarrow{T\sigma_{A,B}} T^2(A \times B) \xrightarrow{\mu_{A \times B}} T(A \times B)$$

$$\xrightarrow{\sigma_{A,TB}((a,o_1),(b,o_2))} T_{TA,B}((a,o_1),(b,o_2))$$

$$= T\tau_{A,B}((a,(b,o_2)),o_1) = T\sigma_{A,B}(((a,o_1),b)),o_2)$$

$$= \mu_{A \times B}(((a,b),o_2),o_1) = \mu_{A \times B}(((a,b),o_1),o_2)$$

$$= ((a,b),\lambda c.o_1(c) \bullet o_2(c)) = ((a,b),\lambda c.o_2(c) \bullet o_1(c))$$

This means that the order of evaluation matters depending on whether we choose  $\alpha$  or  $\beta$  for evaluating products.

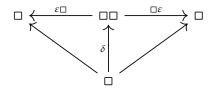
$$\varepsilon_{A}: \Box A \to A$$

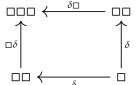
$$a \mapsto a$$

$$\delta_{A}: \Box A \xrightarrow{\sim} \Box \Box A$$

$$a \mapsto a$$

## **Lemma C.5.** The following diagrams commute.





*Proof.* Since  $\delta$  and  $\varepsilon$  are identities, it follows trivially. Each arrow is weight-preserving because the weight is not altered by  $\Box$ ,  $\delta$ , or  $\varepsilon$ .

$$m^{I}: 1 \xrightarrow{\sim} \Box 1$$

$$* \mapsto *$$

$$m_{A,B}^{\times}: (\Box A \times \Box B) \xrightarrow{\sim} \Box (A \times B)$$

$$(a,b) \mapsto (a,b)$$

$$m_{A,B}^{\otimes}: (\Box A \otimes \Box B) \xrightarrow{\sim} \Box (A \otimes B)$$

$$(a,b) \mapsto (a,b)$$

#### Lemma C.6.

$$\Box TA \simeq \Box A$$

*Proof.* Let  $a \in |A|$  such that  $(a, o) \in |\Box TA|$ . Assume C, such that,  $w_{TA}((a, o), C)$ . Then,  $C = \emptyset$ . Also, there exist  $C_a$  and  $C_o$  such that  $\emptyset = C = C_a \cup C_o$  and  $w_A(a, C_a)$ . Hence,  $w_A(a, \emptyset)$ . This gives the map  $\phi_A : \Box TA \to \Box A$ , which is natural in A. We also have  $\Box \eta_A : \Box A \to \Box TA$  sending  $a \in |A|$  to  $(a, \lambda c.\varepsilon)$ . This gives an isomorphism.

## C.1 Monoidal Closed Structure

**Definition C.7** (Tensor product).

$$|A \otimes B| := |A| \times |B|$$
 
$$w_{A \otimes B} := \left\{ ((a,b), C_a \cup C_b) \middle| \begin{array}{c} C_a \sharp C_b \\ \wedge w_A(a, C_a) \\ \wedge w_B(b, C_b) \end{array} \right\}$$

The tensor product is given by pairing, with unit 1, but it only restricts to pairs whose sets of capabilities are disjoint. However, this tensor product also enjoys a right adjoint.

**Definition C.8** (Linear exponential).

$$|A \multimap B| := |A| \to |B|$$

$$w_{A \multimap B} := \left\{ (f, C_f) \middle| \begin{array}{l} \forall a, C_a, w_A(a, C_a) \land C_f \sharp C_a \Rightarrow \\ \exists C_b \subseteq C_f \cup C_a, w_B(f(a), C_b) \end{array} \right\}$$

The linear exponential works the same way as the exponential, except that we have to restrict it to satisfy the disjointness condition for the tensor product. We verify that this definition satisfies the tensor-hom adjunction in lemma C.9. **Lemma C.9.** 

$$\mathcal{H}om_{\mathcal{C}}(\Gamma \otimes A, B) \cong \mathcal{H}om_{\mathcal{C}}(\Gamma, A \multimap B)$$

Proof. We define,

$$\operatorname{ev}_{A,B} : \operatorname{\mathcal{H}\!\mathit{om}}_{\operatorname{\mathfrak{C}}}((A \multimap B) \otimes A, B)$$
  
 $(f,a) \mapsto f(a)$ 

Assume there exists a weight C such that  $w_{(A \multimap B) \otimes A}((f, a), C)$ . Then, there exist weights  $C_f$  and  $C_a$  such that  $C_f \sharp C_a$  and  $C = C_f \cup C_a$ , with  $w_{A \multimap B}(f, C_f)$  and  $w_A(a, C_A)$ . Hence, there exists a weighting  $C_b$  such that  $w_B(f(a), C_b)$ .

Given  $f : \mathcal{H}om_{\mathcal{C}} (C \otimes A, B)$ , we define

curry 
$$(f)$$
:  $\mathcal{H}om_{\mathfrak{C}}(C, A \multimap B)$   
 $c \mapsto \lambda a.f(c, a)$ 

Assume there exists a  $C_c$  such that  $w_C(c, C_c)$ . We claim that  $w_{A \multimap B}(\text{curry }(f), C_c)$ . Assume a and  $C_a$  such that  $w_A(a, C_a)$ . Then,  $C_c \sharp C_a$  and  $w_B(f(c, a), C_c \cup C_a)$ . Choosing,  $C_b = C_c \cup C_a$ , we have  $w_B(f(c, a), C_b)$ .

Given  $f: \mathcal{H}om_{\mathcal{C}}(C, A \multimap B)$  we define

uncurry 
$$(f)$$
:  $\mathcal{H}om_{\mathcal{C}}(C \otimes A, B)$   
 $(c,a) \mapsto f(c)(a)$ 

Assume there exist weights  $C_c$  and  $C_a$  such that  $C_c \sharp C_a$  and  $w_{C \otimes A}((c,a), C_c \cup C_a)$ , with  $w_C(c,C_c)$  and  $w_A(a,C_a)$ . So, there exists  $C_f \subseteq C_c$  such that  $w_{A \multimap B}(f(c),C_f)$ . Since  $C_c \sharp C_a$ , it is also the case that  $C_f \sharp C_a$ . Thus, there exists  $C_b \subseteq C_f \cup C_a$  such that  $w_B(f(c)(a),C_b)$ . It follows that  $C_b \subseteq C_c \cup C_a$ , and  $w_B(f(c)(a),C_b)$ .

## C.1.1 Exception monad

**Definition C.10** ( $T: \mathbb{C} \longrightarrow \mathbb{C}$ ). Let  $E = \{fail\}$  be the set of exceptions. We define the monad T as follows.

$$|T(A)| := |A| + 1 w_{T(A)} := \left\{ (inl(a), C_a) \mid w_A(a, C_a) \right\} \cup \left\{ (inr(tt), E) \right\}$$

It is not hard to see that the maps are weight preserving.

$$\eta_A: A \to TA$$
  $\mu_A: TTA \to TA$ 

$$a \mapsto inl(a) \quad inl(inl(a)) \mapsto inl(a)$$

$$inl(inr(*)) \mapsto inr(*)$$

$$inr(*) \mapsto inr(*)$$

 $\Box TA$  restricts the weight to only the *pure* values of A, ie, values that cannot throw any exceptions, hence is isomorphic to  $\Box A$ , giving the cancellation law.

## C.1.2 State monad

**Definition C.11** ( $T: \mathcal{C} \to \mathcal{C}$ ). We use  $H = Loc \to Val$  to denote a naive model of a heap, where Loc is a fixed set of global locations. Two heaps are equal if the functions are extensionally equal. We choose the capabilities to be sets in  $\wp(Loc)$ , and the weight of a computation is given exactly by the heap locations it writes to.

$$|T(A)| := H \to |A| \times H$$

$$w_{T(A)}(f,C) \Leftrightarrow \begin{cases} \forall h, \exists C' \subseteq C.w_A(a, \pi_1(f(h), C')) \\ \forall h_1, h_2, (\forall l \in C, h_1(l) = h_2(l)) \Rightarrow \pi_1(f(h_1)) = \pi_1(f(h_2)) \\ \forall h, \forall l \notin C, \pi_2(f(h))(l) = h(l) \end{cases}$$

$$\eta_A : A \to TA \quad \mu_A : TTA \to TA$$

$$a \mapsto \lambda h.(a,h) \quad f \mapsto \lambda h. \quad \begin{cases} let & \{ (f',h') := f(h) \\ in & f'(h') \end{cases}$$

 $\Box TA$  restricts the only writable locations to the empty set, making the set of values *pure*.

# D Supplementary material for Section 5 (Interpretation)

**Lemma D.1.** *If*  $\Gamma \supseteq \Delta$ , then

$$\rho(\Gamma)$$
;  $\mathcal{M}(\Gamma)$ ;  $\square \operatorname{Wk}(\Gamma^p \supseteq \Delta^p) = \operatorname{Wk}(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta)$ ;  $\rho(\Delta)$ ;  $\mathcal{M}(\Delta)$ 

*Proof.* We do induction on  $\Gamma \supset \Delta$ .

```
\diamond \frac{\cdot \supset \cdot}{\supseteq \text{-ID}}
                     \rho(\cdot); \mathcal{M}(\cdot); \square \operatorname{Wk}(\cdot^{p} \supseteq \cdot^{p})
        =⟨ definition ⟩
                     id_1; id_1; \Box id_1
        =\langle \Box \text{ preserves } id \rangle
                     id_1; id_1; id_1
       =⟨ definition ⟩
                     Wk(\cdot \supseteq \cdot); \rho(\cdot); \mathcal{M}(\cdot)
\diamond \frac{\Gamma \supseteq \Delta}{\Gamma, x : A^q \supseteq \Delta, x : A^q} \supseteq \text{-cong}
When q = p,
                      \rho(\Gamma, x : A^p) : \mathcal{M}(\Gamma, x : A^p) : \square \operatorname{Wk}(\Gamma^p, x : A^p) \supseteq \Delta^p, x : A^p)
        =⟨ definition ⟩
                      [\rho(\Gamma) \times id_{\square A}] ; [\mathcal{M}(\Gamma) \times \delta_A] ; m_{\Gamma^p, \square A}^{\times} ; \square[\mathsf{Wk}(\Gamma^p \supseteq \Delta^p) \times id_{\square A}]
        =\langle \text{monoidal action of } \square \rangle
                     [\rho(\Gamma) \times id_{\square A}] ; [\mathcal{M}(\Gamma) \times \delta_A] ; [\square \operatorname{Wk}(\Gamma^p \supseteq \Delta^p) \times \square id_{\square A}] ; m_{\Lambda^p, \square A}^{\times}
        = \( \text{exchange law} \)
                     [\rho(\Gamma) ; \mathcal{M}(\Gamma) ; \square \operatorname{Wk}(\Gamma^p \supseteq \Delta^p) \times id_{\square A} ; \delta_A ; \square id_{\square A}] ; m_{\Lambda^p, \square A}^{\times}
        =\langle identity law \rangle
                      [\rho(\Gamma) : \mathcal{M}(\Gamma) : \square \overline{\operatorname{Wk}(\Gamma^p \supseteq \Delta^p) \times \delta_A}] : m_{\Delta^p . \square A}^{\times}
        =( induction hypothesis )
                      [\mathsf{Wk}(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta) ; \rho(\Delta) ; \mathcal{M}(\Delta) \times \delta_A] ; m_{\Lambda^p \sqcap A}^{\times}
        =\langle identity law \rangle
                      \overline{[\operatorname{Wk}(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta) ; \rho(\Delta) ; \mathcal{M}(\Delta) \times id_{\square A} ; id_{\square A} ; \delta_A] ; m_{\Delta^p,\square A}^{\times}}
        = \( \text{exchange law} \)
                     \overline{\left[\mathsf{Wk}(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta) \times id_{\square A}\right]; \left[\rho(\Delta) \times id_{\square A}\right]; \left[\mathcal{M}(\Delta) \times \delta_{A}\right]; m_{\Delta^{p}, \square A}^{\times}}
        = \ definition \>
                     Wk(\Gamma, x : A^p \supseteq \Delta, x : A^p); \rho(\Delta, x : A^p); \mathcal{M}(\Delta, x : A^p)
When q = i,
                      \rho(\Gamma, x : A^i); \mathcal{M}(\Gamma, x : A^i); \square \operatorname{Wk}((\Gamma, x : A^i)^p \supseteq (\Delta, x : A^i)^p)
        =⟨ definition ⟩
                      \rho(\Gamma, x : A^i); \mathcal{M}(\Gamma, x : A^i); \square \operatorname{Wk}(\Gamma^p \supseteq \Delta^p)
        =⟨ definition ⟩
                      \pi_1; \rho(\Gamma); \mathcal{M}(\Gamma); \square \operatorname{Wk}(\Gamma^p \supseteq \Delta^p)
        =\langle induction hypothesis \rangle
```

```
\pi_1; Wk(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta); \rho(\Delta); \mathcal{M}(\Delta)
       =\langle definition of \pi_1 \rangle
                    \langle \pi_1 ; \mathsf{Wk}(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta) , \pi_2 ; id_A \rangle ; \pi_1 ; \rho(\Delta) ; \mathcal{M}(\Delta)
        = \langle universal property of product \rangle
                    [\mathsf{Wk}(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta) \times id_A]; \pi_1; \rho(\Delta); \mathcal{M}(\Delta)
        =⟨ definition ⟩
                   Wk(\Gamma, x: A^i \supseteq \Delta, x: A^i); \rho(\Delta, x: A^i); \mathcal{M}(\Delta, x: A^i)
\diamond \frac{\Gamma \supseteq \Delta}{\Gamma, x : A^q \supseteq \Delta} \supseteq \text{-wk}
When q = p,
                    \rho(\Gamma, x : A^p) : \mathcal{M}(\Gamma, x : A^p) : \square \operatorname{Wk}(\Gamma^p, x : A^p) \supseteq \Delta^p)
        =\langle definition \rangle
                   [\rho(\Gamma)\times id_{\square A}]\,;[\mathcal{M}(\Gamma)\times\delta_A]\,;m^\times_{\Gamma^p,\square A}\,;\square(\pi_1\,;\mathsf{Wk}(\Gamma^p\supseteq\Delta^p))
       =⟨ □ preserves composition ⟩
                   [\rho(\Gamma)\times id_{\square A}]; [\mathcal{M}(\Gamma)\times\delta_A]; m_{\Gamma^p,\square A}^{\times}; \square\pi_1; \square \operatorname{Wk}(\Gamma^p\supseteq\Delta^p)
        = \( \text{exchange law} \)
                    [\rho(\Gamma):\mathcal{M}(\Gamma)\times id_{\square A}:\delta_A]:m_{\Gamma^p,\square A}^\times:\square\pi_1:\square\operatorname{Wk}(\Gamma^p\supseteq\Delta^p)
       = \langle identity law \rangle
                    [\rho(\Gamma):\mathcal{M}(\Gamma)\times\delta_A]:m^\times_{\Gamma^p,\square A}:\square\pi_1:\square\operatorname{Wk}(\Gamma^p\supseteq\Delta^p)
        =\langle definition of m^{\times} \rangle
                    [\rho(\Gamma) ; \mathcal{M}(\Gamma) \times \delta_A] ; \pi_1 ; \square \operatorname{Wk}(\Gamma^p \supseteq \Delta^p)
        =\langle universal property of product \rangle
                    \langle \pi_1 ; \rho(\Gamma) ; \mathcal{M}(\Gamma) , \pi_2 ; \delta_A \rangle ; \pi_1 ; \square \operatorname{Wk}(\Gamma^p \supseteq \Delta^p)
       =\langle definition of \pi_1 \rangle
                    \pi_1; \rho(\Gamma); \mathcal{M}(\Gamma); \square \operatorname{Wk}(\Gamma^p \supseteq \Delta^p)
       =( induction hypothesis )
                    \pi_1; Wk(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta); \rho(\Delta); \mathcal{M}(\Delta)
       =⟨ definition ⟩
                    Wk(\Gamma, x : A^p \supseteq \Delta) ; \rho(\Delta) ; \mathcal{M}(\Delta)
When q = i,
                    \rho(\Gamma, x : A^i) : \mathcal{M}(\Gamma, x : A^i) : \square \operatorname{Wk}((\Gamma, x : A^i)^p \supseteq \Delta^p)
        =⟨ definition ⟩
                    \pi_1; \rho(\Gamma); \mathcal{M}(\Gamma); \square \operatorname{Wk}(\Gamma^p \supseteq \Delta^p)
        = \langle induction hypothesis \rangle
                    \pi_1; Wk(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta); \rho(\Delta); \mathcal{M}(\Delta)
       =\langle definition \rangle
                    Wk(\Gamma, x : A^i \supseteq \Delta) ; \rho(\Delta) ; \mathcal{M}(\Delta)
```

```
Lemma D.2. If x : A^q \in \Delta and \Gamma \supseteq \Delta, then
                                                                    \llbracket x : A^q \in \Gamma \rrbracket = Wk(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta) ; \llbracket x : A^q \in \Delta \rrbracket
Proof. Assume \Gamma \supseteq \Delta. We do induction on x : A^q \in \Delta followed by inversion on \Gamma \supseteq \Delta.
   \overline{x:A^q\in (\Gamma,x:A^q)}\in {}^{\text{-ID}}
When q = i,
                 [\![x:A^i\in(\Gamma,x:A^i)]\!]
      =\langle definition \rangle
                 \pi_2
      =\langle identity law \rangle
                \pi_2; id_A
      =\langle definition of \pi_2 \rangle
                \langle \pi_1 ; \mathsf{Wk}(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta) , \pi_2 ; \mathit{id}_A \rangle ; \pi_2
      =\langle universal property of products \rangle
                 [Wk(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta) \times id_A]; \pi_2
      =⟨ definition ⟩
                Wk(\Gamma, x : A^i \supseteq \Delta, x : A^i) : [x : A^i \in (\Delta, x : A^i)]
When q = p,
                 [x:A^p\in(\Gamma,x:A^p)]
      =⟨ definition ⟩
                \pi_2 ; \varepsilon_A
       =( identity law )
                \pi_2; id_{\square A}; \varepsilon_A
      =\langle definition of \pi_2 \rangle
                \langle \pi_1 ; \mathsf{Wk}(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta) , \pi_2 ; \mathit{id}_{\square A} \rangle ; \pi_2 ; \varepsilon_A
      =\langle universal property of products \rangle
                [\operatorname{Wk}(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta) \times id_{\square A}]; \pi_2; \varepsilon_A
      =⟨ definition ⟩
                Wk(\Gamma, x : A^p \supseteq \Delta, x : A^p) ; [x : A^p \in (\Delta, x : A^p)]
\diamond \frac{x : A^q \in \Gamma \quad (x \neq y)}{x : A^q \in (\Gamma, y : B^r)} \in \text{-ex}
When r = i,
                 [x:A^q\in(\Gamma,y:B^r)]
      =\langle definition \rangle
                 \pi_1; [x:A^q \in \Gamma]
```

When r = p,

## Lemma 5.1 Semantic weakening.

*If* 
$$\Gamma \supseteq \Delta$$
 *and*  $\Delta \vdash e : A$ , *then*

$$\llbracket \Gamma \vdash e : A \rrbracket = Wk(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta) ; \llbracket \Delta \vdash e : A \rrbracket.$$

*Proof.* We proceed by induction on  $\Delta \vdash e : A$ .

$$\diamond \frac{x : A^q \in \Gamma}{\Gamma \vdash x : A} \, V_{AR}$$

```
\diamond \, \overline{\Gamma \vdash () : \mathsf{unit}} \, \, \mathsf{unitI}
                       \Gamma \vdash () : \mathsf{unit}
         =⟨ definition ⟩
                       !_{\Gamma}; \eta_1
         =\langle universal property of 1 \rangle
                      Wk(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta); !_{\Delta}; \eta_1
         =⟨ definition ⟩
                       Wk(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta) ; [\Delta \vdash () : unit]
\diamond \frac{\Gamma \vdash e_1 : A \qquad \Gamma \vdash e_2 : B}{\Gamma \vdash (e_1 \, , e_2) : A \times B} \times I
                     \llbracket \Gamma \vdash (e_1, e_2) : A \times B \rrbracket
         =⟨ definition ⟩
                       \langle \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_1 : A \rrbracket, \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_2 : B \rrbracket \rangle; \beta_{A,B}
         =\langle induction hypothesis \rangle
                       \langle \mathsf{Wk}(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta) : \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_1 : A \rrbracket , \mathsf{Wk}(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta) : \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_2 : B \rrbracket \rangle : \beta_{A,B}
         =\langle universal property of products \rangle
                       Wk(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta); \langle \llbracket \Delta \vdash e_1 : A \rrbracket, \llbracket \Delta \vdash e_2 : B \rrbracket \rangle; \beta_{A,B}
         = \langle definition \rangle
                      Wk(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta) ; \llbracket \Delta \vdash (e_1, e_2) : A \times B \rrbracket
\diamond \frac{\Gamma \vdash e : A \times B}{\Gamma \vdash \mathsf{fst}\, e : A} \times \mathsf{E}_1
                       \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \mathsf{fst} \, e : A \times B \rrbracket
         =⟨ definition ⟩
                       \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e : A \times B \rrbracket ; T\pi_1
         =( induction hypothesis )
                      Wk(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta) ; [\![\Delta \vdash e : A \times B]\!] ; T\pi_1
         =⟨ definition ⟩
                       Wk(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta) : [\![\Delta \vdash fst e : A]\!]
\diamond \frac{\Gamma \vdash e : A \times B}{\Gamma \vdash \mathsf{snd}\, e : B} \times \mathsf{E}_2
                      \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \mathsf{snd}\, e : A \times B \rrbracket
         =⟨ definition ⟩
                       \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e : A \times B \rrbracket ; T\pi_2
```

```
=\langle induction hypothesis \rangle
                     Wk(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta); \llbracket \Delta \vdash e : A \times B \rrbracket; T\pi_2
        =⟨ definition ⟩
                     Wk(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta) ; [\Delta \vdash snd e : B]
\diamond \frac{\Gamma, x : A^i \vdash e : B}{\Gamma \vdash \lambda x : A \Rightarrow B} \Rightarrow I
                     \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \lambda x. \ e : A \Rightarrow B \rrbracket
        =⟨ definition ⟩
                     curry (\llbracket \Gamma, x : A^i \vdash e : B \rrbracket) ; \eta_{A \to TB}
        =\langle induction hypothesis \rangle
                    curry (Wk(\Gamma, x : A^i \supseteq \Delta, x : A^i) ; [\![\Delta, x : A^i \vdash e : B]\!]) ; \eta_{A \to TB}
        =⟨ definition ⟩
                     curry ([Wk(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta) \times id_A]; [\![\Delta, x : A^i \vdash e : B]\!]); \eta_{A \to TB}
        =\langle universal property of exponential \rangle
                     Wk(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta); curry (\llbracket \Delta, x : A^i \vdash e : B \rrbracket); \eta_{A \to TB}
        =⟨ definition ⟩
                     Wk(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta) : [\![\Delta \vdash \lambda x. e : A \Rightarrow B]\!]
\diamond \frac{\Gamma \vdash e_1 : A \Rightarrow B \qquad \Gamma \vdash e_2 : A}{\Gamma \vdash e_1 e_2 : B} \Rightarrow \mathsf{E}
                  \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_1 e_2 : B \rrbracket
        =\langle definition \rangle

\overline{\langle \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_1 : A \Rightarrow B \rrbracket}, \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_2 : A \rrbracket \rangle

                    ; \beta_{A \to TB,A} ; T ev_{A,TB} ; \mu_B
        =\langle induction hypothesis \rangle
                     \langle \mathsf{Wk}(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta) : \llbracket \Delta \vdash e_1 : A \Rightarrow B \rrbracket , \mathsf{Wk}(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta) : \llbracket \Delta \vdash e_2 : A \rrbracket \rangle
                     ; \beta_{A \to TB,A} ; T ev_{A,TB} ; \mu_B
        = \langle universal property of products \rangle
                     Wk(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta) : \langle \llbracket \Delta \vdash e_1 : A \Rightarrow B \rrbracket , \llbracket \Delta \vdash e_2 : A \rrbracket \rangle
                     ; \beta_{A \to TB,A} ; T ev_{A,TB} ; \mu_B
        = \ definition \>
                     Wk(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta) : [\![\Delta \vdash e_1 e_2 : B]\!]
\diamond \frac{\Gamma \vdash e_1 : \mathsf{cap} \qquad \Gamma \vdash e_2 : \mathsf{str}}{\Gamma \vdash e_1 \cdot \mathsf{print}(e_2) : \mathsf{unit}} \, \mathsf{Print}
```

```
\llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_1 \cdot \mathsf{print}(e_2) : \mathsf{unit} \rrbracket
         =⟨ definition ⟩
                         \langle \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_1 : \mathsf{cap} \rrbracket , \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_2 : \mathsf{str} \rrbracket \rangle ; \beta_{\mathcal{C}, \Sigma^*} ; Tp ; \mu_1
          =⟨ induction hypothesis ⟩
                         \langle \mathsf{Wk}(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta) \; ; \; [\![\Delta \vdash e_1 : \mathsf{cap}]\!] \; , \; \mathsf{Wk}(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta) \; ; \; [\![\Delta \vdash e_2 : \mathsf{str}]\!] \rangle \; ; \; \beta_{\mathcal{C},\Sigma^*} \; ; \; Tp \; ; \; \mu_1
         =\langle universal property of products \rangle
                        \mathsf{Wk}(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta) \; ; \; \langle \llbracket \Delta \vdash e_1 : \mathsf{cap} \rrbracket \; , \; \llbracket \Delta \vdash e_2 : \mathsf{str} \rrbracket \rangle \; ; \; \beta_{\mathcal{C}, \Sigma^*} \; ; \; Tp \; ; \; \mu_1
         =\langle definition \rangle
                        Wk(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta) : [\![\Delta \vdash e_1 \cdot print(e_2) : unit]\!]
\diamond \frac{\Gamma \vdash^{p} e : A}{\Gamma \vdash \text{box} \boxed{e} : \boxed{A}} \boxed{\blacksquare} I
                         \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \mathsf{box} \, \boxed{e} : \blacksquare A \rrbracket
         =⟨ definition ⟩
                         \llbracket \Gamma \vdash^{\mathbf{p}} e : A \rrbracket_{p} ; \eta_{\square A}
         = \langle definition \rangle
                         \rho(\Gamma); \mathcal{M}(\Gamma); \square[\Gamma^p \vdash e : A]; \phi_A; \eta_{\square A}
         = \langle induction hypothesis \rangle

\rho(\Gamma) ; \mathcal{M}(\Gamma) ; \square(\mathsf{Wk}(\Gamma^p \supseteq \Delta^p) ; \llbracket \Delta^p \vdash e : A \rrbracket) ; \phi_A ; \eta_{\square A}

         =⟨ □ preserves composition ⟩

\rho(\Gamma) ; \mathcal{M}(\Gamma) ; \square \operatorname{Wk}(\Gamma^p \supseteq \Delta^p) ; \square \llbracket \Delta^p \vdash e : A \rrbracket ; \phi_A ; \eta_{\square A}

         = \langle lemma D.1 \rangle
                        Wk(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta); \rho(\Delta); \mathcal{M}(\Delta); \square[\Delta^p \vdash e : A]; \phi_A; \eta_{\square A}
         =\langle definition \rangle
                        Wk(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta) ; \llbracket \Delta \vdash^{p} e : A \rrbracket_{p} ; \eta_{\square A}
         =⟨ definition ⟩
                        Wk(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta) ; [\Delta \vdash box e : A]
\diamond \frac{\Gamma \vdash e_1 : \blacksquare A \qquad \Gamma, x : A^p \vdash e_2 : B}{\Gamma \vdash \mathsf{let} \ \mathsf{box} \ \boxed{x} = e_1 \ \mathsf{in} \ e_2 : B} \ \blacksquare \mathsf{E}
                         \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \text{let box} \, \boxed{x} = e_1 \text{ in } e_2 : B \rrbracket
          =⟨ definition ⟩
                         \langle id_{\Gamma}, \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_1 : \square A \rrbracket \rangle ; \tau_{\Gamma, \square A} ; T \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^p \vdash e_2 : B \rrbracket ; \mu_B
         =\langle induction hypothesis \rangle
                         \langle id_{\Gamma}, Wk(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta); \llbracket \Delta \vdash e_1 : \Box A \rrbracket \rangle; \tau_{\Gamma, \Box A}
                         ; T(\mathsf{Wk}(\Gamma, x : A^p \supseteq \Delta, x : A^p) ; \llbracket \Delta, x : A^p \vdash e_2 : B \rrbracket) ; \mu_B
          = \langle definition \rangle
```

```
\langle id_{\Gamma}, \mathsf{Wk}(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta) ; \llbracket \Delta \vdash e_1 : \square A \rrbracket \rangle ; \tau_{\Gamma, \square A}
              T([Wk(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta) \times id_{\square A}]; [\![\Delta, x : A^p \vdash e_2 : B]\!]); \mu_B
=\langle T \text{ preserves composition } \rangle
              \langle id_{\Gamma}, \mathsf{Wk}(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta) ; \llbracket \Delta \vdash e_1 : \square A \rrbracket \rangle ; \tau_{\Gamma, \square A}
              T[Wk(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta) \times id_{\square A}] ; T[\Delta, x : A^p \vdash e_2 : B] ; \mu_B
=\langle tensorial strength of T \rangle
             \langle id_{\Gamma}, \mathsf{Wk}(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta) : \llbracket \Delta \vdash e_1 : \sqsubseteq A \rrbracket \rangle : \lceil \mathsf{Wk}(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta) \times id_{T \sqcap A} \rrbracket : \tau_{\Delta \sqcap A}
              T[\Delta, x: A^p \vdash e_2: B]; \mu_B
=( composition of products )
             \langle id_{\Gamma} ; \mathsf{Wk}(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta) , \mathsf{Wk}(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta) ; \llbracket \Delta \vdash e_1 : \square A \rrbracket ; id_{T \sqcap A} \rangle ; \tau_{\Delta \sqcap A}
             T[\Delta, x: A^p \vdash e_2: B]; \mu_B
=\langle identity law \rangle
             \langle \mathsf{Wk}(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta) ; id_{\Lambda} , \mathsf{Wk}(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta) ; \llbracket \Delta \vdash e_1 : \square A \rrbracket \rangle ; \tau_{\Lambda, \square A}
              T[\Delta, x: A^p \vdash e_2: B]; \mu_B
= \langle universal property of products \rangle
             \mathsf{Wk}(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta) \; ; \; \langle id_{\Delta} \; , \; [\![\Delta \vdash e_1 : [\![ A ]\!]\!] \rangle \; ; \; \tau_{\Delta, \Box A} \; ; \; T[\![ \Delta, x : A^p \vdash e_2 : B ]\!] \; ; \; \mu_B
=⟨ definition ⟩
             Wk(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta); [\Delta \vdash let box x] = e_1 in e_2 : B]
```

**Lemma D.3.** If  $\Gamma \supseteq \Delta$  and  $\Delta \vdash^{p} e : A$ , then

$$\llbracket \Gamma \vdash^{p} e : A \rrbracket_{p} = \mathsf{Wk}(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta) \; ; \llbracket \Delta \vdash^{p} e : A \rrbracket_{p}.$$

Proof.

**Lemma D.4.** *If*  $\Gamma \supseteq \Delta$  *and*  $\Delta \vdash v : A$ , *then* 

$$\llbracket \Gamma \vdash v : A \rrbracket_v = \mathsf{Wk}(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta) ; \llbracket \Delta \vdash v : A \rrbracket_v.$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} x : A^q \in \Gamma \end{bmatrix}$$
=\( \text{lemma D.2} \times \)

$$Wk(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta) ; [x : A^q \in \Delta]$$

$$= \langle \text{ definition } \rangle$$

$$\text{Wk}(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta) : [\![ \Delta \vdash x : A ]\!]_{\mathcal{V}}$$

$$\diamond \frac{}{\Gamma \vdash () : \mathsf{unit}} \; \mathsf{unitI}$$

$$Wk(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta) ; \llbracket \Gamma \vdash () : unit \rrbracket_{v}$$

$$\diamond \frac{\Gamma \vdash e_1 : A \qquad \Gamma \vdash e_2 : B}{\Gamma \vdash (e_1 \, , e_2) : A \times B} \times I$$

$$\llbracket\Gamma \vdash (v_1, v_2) : A \times B \rrbracket_v$$

=⟨ definition ⟩

$$\langle \llbracket \Gamma \vdash v_1 : A \rrbracket_v \, , \, \llbracket \Gamma \vdash v_2 : B \rrbracket_v \rangle$$

= \langle induction hypothesis \rangle

$$\langle \mathsf{Wk}(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta) \; ; \; \llbracket \Delta \vdash v_1 : A \rrbracket_v \; , \; \mathsf{Wk}(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta) \; ; \; \llbracket \Delta \vdash v_2 : B \rrbracket_v \rangle$$

=< universal property of products >

$$\mathsf{Wk}(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta) \; ; \langle \llbracket \Delta \vdash v_1 : A \rrbracket_v \; , \; \llbracket \Delta \vdash v_2 : B \rrbracket_v \rangle$$

= \langle definition \rangle

$$Wk(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta) : [\![\Delta \vdash (v_1, v_2) : A \times B]\!]_v$$

$$\diamond \frac{\Gamma, x : A^i \vdash e : B}{\Gamma \vdash \lambda x : A, e : A \Rightarrow B} \Rightarrow I$$

$$\llbracket \Gamma \vdash \lambda x. \ e : A \Rightarrow B \rrbracket_{v}$$

= \langle definition \rangle

```
curry (\llbracket \Gamma, x : A^i \vdash e : B \rrbracket)
       = \langle semantic weakening lemma 5.1 \rangle
                   curry (Wk(\Gamma, x : A^i \supseteq \Delta, x : A^i) ; [\![\Delta, x : A^i \vdash e : B]\!])
       = \langle definition \rangle
                  curry ([Wk(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta) × id_A]; [\Delta, x : A^i \vdash e : B])
       =\langle universal property of exponential \rangle
                  Wk(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta); curry (\llbracket \Delta, x : A^i \vdash e : B \rrbracket)
                definition >
                  Wk(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta); [\![\Delta \vdash \lambda x. \ e : A \Rightarrow B]\!]_v
\diamond \frac{\Gamma \vdash^{p} e : A}{\Gamma \vdash \text{box} e : \square A} \square I
                   \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \mathsf{box} \, e : \square A \rrbracket_v
       =⟨ definition ⟩
                   \llbracket \Gamma \vdash^{\mathbf{p}} e : A \rrbracket_p
       = \langle lemma D.3 \rangle
                  Wk(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta) : [\![ \Delta \vdash^{p} e : A ]\!]_{p}
       =\langle definition \rangle
                  Wk(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta); [\![ \Delta \vdash box e \!] : \![\![ A ]\!]_v
```

**Lemma D.5.** *If*  $\Gamma \supseteq \Delta$  *and*  $\Delta \vdash \theta : \Psi$ , *then* 

$$\llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta : \Psi \rrbracket = \mathsf{Wk}(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta) ; \llbracket \Delta \vdash \theta : \Psi \rrbracket$$

*Proof.* Assume  $\Gamma \supseteq \Delta$ . We proceed by induction on  $\Delta \vdash \theta : \Psi$ .

```
=⟨ definition ⟩
                        \langle \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta : \psi \rrbracket, \llbracket \Gamma \vdash^{p} e : A \rrbracket_{n} \rangle
         =\langle induction hypothesis \rangle
                        \langle \mathsf{Wk}(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta) : \llbracket \Delta \vdash \theta : \psi \rrbracket , \llbracket \Gamma \vdash^{p} e : A \rrbracket_{p} \rangle
         = \langle lemma D.3 \rangle
                        \langle \mathsf{Wk}(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta) \; ; \; \llbracket \Delta \vdash \theta : \psi \rrbracket \; , \; \mathsf{Wk}(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta) \; ; \; \llbracket \Delta \vdash^p e : A \; \rrbracket_p \rangle
         =\langle universal property of products \rangle
                        Wk(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta) : \langle \llbracket \Delta \vdash \theta : \psi \rrbracket , \llbracket \Delta \vdash^p e : A \rrbracket_p \rangle
         = \langle definition \rangle
                       Wk(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta) : [\![ \Delta \vdash \langle \theta, e^p/x \rangle : \Psi, x : A^p ]\!]
\diamond \frac{\Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \qquad \Gamma \vdash v : A}{\Gamma \vdash \langle \theta, v^i / x \rangle : \Delta, x : A^i} \text{ sub-impure}
                        \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \langle \theta, v^i / x \rangle : \Psi, x : A^i \rrbracket
         =⟨ definition ⟩
                       \langle \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta : \Psi \rrbracket , \llbracket \Gamma \vdash v : A \rrbracket_v \rangle
         =\langle induction hypothesis \rangle
                        \langle \mathsf{Wk}(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta) : [\![\Delta \vdash \theta : \Psi]\!] , [\![\Gamma \vdash v : A]\!]_v \rangle
         =( lemma D.4 )
                        \langle \mathsf{Wk}(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta) : \llbracket \Delta \vdash \theta : \Psi \rrbracket , \mathsf{Wk}(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta) : \llbracket \Delta \vdash v : A \rrbracket_v \rangle
         = \langle universal property of products \rangle
                       Wk(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta) ; \langle \llbracket \Delta \vdash \theta : \Psi \rrbracket , \llbracket \Delta \vdash v : A \rrbracket_{v} \rangle
         =\langle definition \rangle
                        Wk(\Gamma \supseteq \Delta) : [\![\Delta \vdash \langle \theta, v^i / x \rangle : \Psi, x : A^i]\!]
Lemma D.6. If \Gamma^p \vdash e : A^p, then
                                                                                     \rho(\Gamma):\mathcal{M}(\Gamma):\square\llbracket \Gamma^p \vdash^p e:A \rrbracket_p = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash^p e:A \rrbracket_p:\delta_A
Proof.
                        \rho(\Gamma); \mathcal{M}(\Gamma); \square \llbracket \Gamma^p \vdash^p e : A \rrbracket_p
         = \langle definition \rangle
                        \rho(\Gamma); \mathcal{M}(\Gamma); \square(\rho(\Gamma^p); \mathcal{M}(\Gamma^p); \square[\Gamma^p \vdash e : A]; \phi_A)
         =⟨ □ preserves composition ⟩
```

 $\rho(\Gamma) : \mathcal{M}(\Gamma) : \Box \rho(\Gamma^p) : \Box \mathcal{M}(\Gamma^p) : \Box \Box \llbracket \Gamma^p \vdash e : A \rrbracket : \Box \phi_A$ 

= \langle definition \rangle

 $\llbracket \Gamma \vdash \langle \theta, e^{\mathbf{p}}/x \rangle : \Psi, x : A^{\mathbf{p}} \rrbracket$ 

```
\rho(\Gamma):\mathcal{M}(\Gamma): \Box id_{\Gamma^p}:\delta_{\Gamma^p}:\delta_{\Gamma^p}^{-1}: \Box \llbracket \underline{\Gamma^p \vdash e:A} \rrbracket: \phi_A:\delta_A
         =( simplification )
                         \rho(\Gamma) ; \mathcal{M}(\Gamma) ; \square[\![\Gamma^p \vdash e : A]\!] ; \phi_A ; \delta_A
         = \langle definition \rangle
                         \llbracket \Gamma \vdash^{\mathbf{p}} e : A \rrbracket_{p} : \delta_{A}
Lemma D.7. If \Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta, then
                                                                               \rho(\Gamma) : \mathcal{M}(\Gamma) : \square \llbracket \Gamma^p \vdash \theta^p : \Delta^p \rrbracket = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \rrbracket : \rho(\Delta) : \mathcal{M}(\Delta)
Proof. We do induction on \Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta.
\diamond \frac{}{\Gamma \vdash \langle \rangle : \cdot} sub-id
                         \rho(\Gamma); \mathcal{M}(\Gamma); \square \llbracket \Gamma^p \vdash \langle \rangle : \cdot \rrbracket
         =⟨ definition ⟩
                        \rho(\Gamma); \mathcal{M}(\Gamma); \square!_{\Gamma^p}
         =⟨ definition ⟩
                         \rho(\Gamma) ; \mathcal{M}(\Gamma) ; !_{\Box\Gamma^{p}}
         =\(\rm \) universal property of 1
         =( identity law )
                         !_{\Gamma}; id_1; id_1
         =⟨ definition ⟩
                         \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \langle \rangle : \cdot \rrbracket \; ; \; \rho(\cdot) \; ; \; \mathcal{M}(\cdot)
\diamond \frac{\Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \qquad \Gamma \vdash^{p} e : A}{\Gamma \vdash \langle \theta, e^{p}/x \rangle : \Delta, x : A^{p}} \text{ SUB-PURE}
                         \rho(\Gamma); \mathcal{M}(\Gamma); \square[\Gamma^p \vdash \langle \theta^p, e^p/x \rangle : \Delta^p, x : A^p]
         =⟨ definition ⟩
                         \rho(\Gamma); \mathcal{M}(\Gamma); \square \langle \llbracket \Gamma^p \vdash \theta^p : \Delta^p \rrbracket, \llbracket \Gamma^p \vdash^p e : A \rrbracket_p \rangle
         =\langle monoidal action of \square \rangle
                        \rho(\Gamma) ; \mathcal{M}(\Gamma) ; \langle \square \llbracket \frac{\Gamma^p \vdash \theta^p : \Delta^p}{\Gamma^p} \rrbracket , \square \llbracket \Gamma^p \vdash^p e : A \rrbracket_p \rangle ; m_{\Delta^p, \square A}^{\times}
         =\langle universal property of products \rangle
                         \langle \rho(\Gamma) ; \mathcal{M}(\Gamma) ; \square \llbracket \Gamma^p \vdash \theta^p : \Delta^p \rrbracket , \rho(\Gamma) ; \mathcal{M}(\Gamma) ; \square \llbracket \Gamma^p \vdash^p e : A \rrbracket_p \rangle ; m^{\times}_{\Delta^p, \square A}
```

 $\langle \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \rrbracket ; \rho(\Delta) ; \mathcal{M}(\Delta) , \rho(\Gamma) ; \mathcal{M}(\Gamma) ; \Box \llbracket \Gamma^p \vdash^p e : A \rrbracket_p \rangle ; m^{\times}_{\Delta^p, \Box A}$ 

 $\langle \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \rrbracket ; \rho(\Delta) ; \mathcal{M}(\Delta) , \llbracket \Gamma \vdash^{p} e : A \rrbracket_{p} ; \delta_{A} \rangle ; m_{\Lambda^{p}, \square A}^{\times}$ 

= \langle induction hypothesis \rangle

= \ lemma D.6 \

```
=\langle identity law \rangle
                          \langle \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \rrbracket ; \rho(\Delta) ; \mathcal{M}(\Delta) , \llbracket \Gamma \vdash^{p} e : A \rrbracket_{p} ; id_{\square A} ; \delta_{A} \rangle ; m_{\Delta^{p}, \square A}^{\times}
          = \langle universal property of products \rangle
                         \langle \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \rrbracket, \llbracket \Gamma \vdash^p e : A \rrbracket_p \rangle; [\rho(\Delta) : \mathcal{M}(\Delta) \times id_{\square A} : \delta_A]; m_{\Lambda^p \square A}^{\times}
          = \( \text{exchange law} \)
                          \langle \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \rrbracket , \llbracket \Gamma \vdash^p e : A \rrbracket_p \rangle ; [\rho(\Delta) \times id_{\Box A}] ; [\mathcal{M}(\Delta) \times \delta_A] ; m_{\Delta^p, \Box A}^{\times}
          =⟨ definition ⟩
                          \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \langle \theta, e^p | x \rangle : \Delta, x : A^p \rrbracket ; \rho(\Delta, x : A^p) ; \mathcal{M}(\Delta, x : A^p)
\diamond \frac{\Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \qquad \Gamma \vdash v : A}{\Gamma \vdash (\theta, v^i/x) : \Delta, x : A^i} \text{ sub-impure}
                          \rho(\Gamma) : \mathcal{M}(\Gamma) : \square \llbracket \Gamma^p \vdash \langle \theta, v^i / x \rangle^p : (\Delta, x : A^i)^p \rrbracket
          =⟨ definition ⟩
                          \rho(\Gamma); \mathcal{M}(\Gamma); \square \llbracket \Gamma^p \vdash \theta^p : \Delta^p \rrbracket
          =\langle induction hypothesis \rangle
                          \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \rrbracket ; \rho(\Delta) ; \mathcal{M}(\Delta)
          =\langle definition of \pi_1 \rangle
                         \langle \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \rrbracket, \llbracket \Gamma \vdash v : A \rrbracket_v \rangle; \pi_1; \rho(\Delta); \mathcal{M}(\Delta)
```

 $\llbracket \Gamma \vdash \langle \theta, v^i / x \rangle : \Delta, x : A^i \rrbracket ; \rho(\Delta, x : A^i) ; \mathcal{M}(\Delta, x : A^i)$ 

# **Lemma D.8.** For any context $\Gamma$ ,

$$Wk(\Gamma \supseteq \Gamma^{p}) = \rho(\Gamma)$$

*Proof.* We do induction on  $\Gamma$ .

=⟨ definition ⟩

 $\diamond \Gamma = \cdot$ 

$$\diamond \Gamma = \Delta, x : A^q$$
  
When  $q = p$ ,

When q = i,

## Lemma 5.2 Pure interpretation.

If  $\Gamma \vdash^{\mathbf{p}} e : A$ , then

$$\llbracket \mathbf{\Gamma} \vdash e : A \rrbracket = \llbracket \mathbf{\Gamma} \vdash^{\mathbf{p}} e : A \rrbracket_{p} ; \varepsilon_{A} ; \eta_{A}.$$

*Proof.* Assume  $\Gamma \vdash^p e : A$ . By inversion, we have  $\Gamma^p \vdash e : A$ .

#### Lemma 5.3 Value interpretation.

*If* 
$$\Gamma \vdash v : A$$
, then

$$\llbracket \Gamma \vdash v : A \rrbracket = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash v : A \rrbracket_v ; \eta_A.$$

*Proof.* We proceed by induction on  $\Gamma \vdash v : A$ .

```
\diamond \frac{}{\Gamma \vdash () : \mathsf{unit}} \ \mathsf{unitI}
                      \Gamma \vdash () : \mathsf{unit}
         =⟨ definition ⟩
                      !_{\Gamma}; \eta_1
        =⟨ definition ⟩
                       \llbracket \Gamma \vdash () : \mathsf{unit} \rrbracket_v ; \eta_1
\diamond \frac{\Gamma \vdash v_1 : A \qquad \Gamma \vdash v_2 : B}{\Gamma \vdash (v_1, v_2) : A \times B} \times I
                      \llbracket \Gamma \vdash (v_1, v_2) : A \times B \rrbracket
         =⟨ definition ⟩
                      \langle \llbracket \Gamma \vdash v_1 : A \rrbracket , \llbracket \Gamma \vdash v_2 : B \rrbracket \rangle ; \beta_{A,B}
         =\langle induction hypothesis \rangle
                      \langle [\![\Gamma \vdash v_1 : A]\!]_v \, ; \eta_A \, , [\![\Gamma \vdash v_2 : B]\!]_v \, ; \eta_B \rangle \, ; \beta_{A,B}
        =\langle tensorial strength of T
                     \langle [\![\Gamma \vdash v_1 : A]\!]_v \,, [\![\Gamma \vdash v_2 : B]\!]_v \,; \eta_B \rangle \,; \sigma_{A,B}
        =\langle tensorial strength of T
                      \langle [\![\Gamma \vdash v_1 : A]\!]_v \,, [\![\Gamma \vdash v_2 : B]\!]_v \rangle \,; \eta_{A \times B}
         =⟨ definition ⟩
                      \llbracket \Gamma \vdash (v_1, v_2) : A \times B \rrbracket_v ; \eta_{A \times B}
\diamond \frac{x : A^q \in \Gamma}{\Gamma \vdash x : A} \text{ VAR}
                      \llbracket \Gamma \vdash x : A \rrbracket
         =⟨ definition ⟩
                      [x:A^q\in\Gamma]; \eta_A
         =⟨ definition ⟩
                       \llbracket \Gamma \vdash x : A \rrbracket_v ; \eta_A
\diamond \frac{\Gamma, x : A^i \vdash e : B}{\Gamma \vdash \lambda x : A, e : A \Rightarrow B} \Rightarrow I
                      \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \lambda x. \ e : A \Rightarrow B \rrbracket
         =\langle definition \rangle
                     curry (\llbracket \Gamma, x : A^i \vdash e : B \rrbracket) : \eta_{A \to TB}
         =⟨ definition ⟩
```

```
\llbracket \Gamma \vdash \lambda x. \ e : A \Rightarrow B \rrbracket_v ; \eta_{A \to TB}
\diamond \frac{\Gamma \vdash^{p} e : A}{\Gamma \vdash \text{box} \boxed{e} : \boxed{A}} \boxed{\blacksquare} I
                       \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \mathsf{box} \, e : \square A \rrbracket
         =\langle definition \rangle
                       \llbracket \Gamma \vdash^{\mathbf{p}} e : A \rrbracket_{p} : \eta_{\square A}
         =⟨ definition ⟩
                       \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \mathsf{box} \, \boxed{e} : \blacksquare A \rrbracket_v ; \eta_{\Box A}
Lemma D.9. If \Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta and x : A^q \in \Delta, then
                                                                                       \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta[x] : A \rrbracket = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \rrbracket ; \llbracket x : A^q \in \Delta \rrbracket ; \eta_A
Proof. We proceed by induction on x : A^q \in \Delta.
\diamond \overline{x : A^q \in (\Gamma, x : A^q)} \in -\text{ID}
When q = p,
                       \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \langle \phi, e^{\mathbf{p}}/x \rangle [x] : A \rrbracket
         =⟨ definition ⟩
                       \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e : A \rrbracket
         =\langle pure interpretation lemma 5.2 \rangle
                       \llbracket \Gamma \vdash^{p} e : A \rrbracket_{p} ; \varepsilon_{A} ; \eta_{A}
         =\langle definition of \pi_2 \rangle
                       \langle \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \phi : \Delta \rrbracket \, , \, \llbracket \, \Gamma \vdash^p e : A \, \rrbracket_p \rangle \, ; \, \pi_2 \, ; \, \varepsilon_A \, ; \, \eta_A
         =⟨ definition ⟩
                       \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \langle \phi, e^p/x \rangle : \Delta, x : A^p \rrbracket ; \llbracket x : A^p \in (\Delta, x : A^p) \rrbracket ; \eta_A
When q = i,
                       \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \langle \phi, v^i / x \rangle [x] : A \rrbracket
         =⟨ definition ⟩
                       \llbracket \Gamma \vdash v : A \rrbracket
         = \( value interpretation lemma 5.3 \)
                       \llbracket\Gamma\vdash v:A\rrbracket_v; \eta_A
         =\langle definition of \pi_2 \rangle
                      \langle \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \phi : \Delta \rrbracket , \llbracket \Gamma \vdash v : A \rrbracket_v \rangle ; \pi_2 ; \eta_A
         = \langle definition \rangle
```

$$\llbracket \Gamma \vdash \langle \phi, v^i / x \rangle : \Delta, x : A^i \rrbracket ; \llbracket x : A^i \in (\Delta, x : A^i) \rrbracket ; \eta_A$$

$$\diamond \frac{x : A^q \in \Gamma \quad (x \neq y)}{x : A^q \in (\Gamma, y : B^r)} \in -EX$$

When r = p

$$\llbracket \Gamma \vdash \langle \phi, e^p/y \rangle [x] : A \rrbracket$$

=⟨ definition ⟩

$$\llbracket \Gamma \vdash \phi \llbracket x \rrbracket : A \rrbracket$$

=⟨ induction hypothesis

$$\llbracket \Gamma \vdash \phi : \Delta \rrbracket ; \llbracket x : A^q \in \Delta \rrbracket ; \eta_A$$

= $\langle$  definition of  $\pi_1$   $\rangle$ 

$$\langle \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \phi : \Delta \rrbracket , \llbracket \Gamma \vdash^p e : B \rrbracket \rangle ; \pi_1 ; \llbracket x : A^q \in \Delta \rrbracket ; \eta_A$$

 $=\langle$  definition  $\rangle$ 

$$\llbracket \Gamma \vdash \langle \phi, e^{p}/y \rangle : \Delta, y : B^{p} \rrbracket ; \pi_{1} ; \llbracket x : A^{q} \in \Delta \rrbracket ; \eta_{A}$$

= \langle definition \rangle

$$\llbracket \Gamma \vdash \langle \phi, e^p/y \rangle : \Delta, y : B^p \rrbracket ; \llbracket x : A^q \in (\Delta, y : B^p) \rrbracket ; \eta_A$$

When r = i,

$$\llbracket \Gamma \vdash \langle \phi, v^i / y \rangle [x] : A \rrbracket$$

=⟨ definition ⟩

$$\llbracket \Gamma \vdash \phi[x] : A \rrbracket$$

= \langle induction hypothesis \rangle

$$\llbracket \Gamma \vdash \phi : \Delta \rrbracket \; ; \; \llbracket x : A^q \in \Delta \rrbracket \; ; \; \eta_A$$

= $\langle$  definition of  $\pi_1$   $\rangle$ 

$$\langle \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \phi : \Delta \rrbracket \, , \, \llbracket \Gamma \vdash v : B \rrbracket \rangle \, ; \, \pi_1 \, ; \, \llbracket \, x : A^q \in \Delta \rrbracket \, ; \, \eta_A$$

=⟨ definition ⟩

$$\llbracket \Gamma \vdash \langle \phi, v^i / y \rangle : \Delta, y : B^i \rrbracket ; \pi_1 ; \llbracket x : A^q \in \Delta \rrbracket ; \eta_A$$

= \langle definition \rangle

$$\llbracket \Gamma \vdash \langle \phi, v^i / y \rangle : \Delta, y : B^i \rrbracket ; \llbracket x : A^q \in (\Delta, y : B^i) \rrbracket ; \eta_A$$

# Theorem 5.4 Semantic substitution.

*If* 
$$\Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta$$
 *and*  $\Delta \vdash e : A$ , *then*

$$\llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta(e) : A \rrbracket = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \rrbracket ; \llbracket \Delta \vdash e : A \rrbracket$$

*Proof.* Assume  $\Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta$ . We proceed by induction on  $\Delta \vdash e : A$ .

$$\diamond \frac{x : A^q \in \Gamma}{\Gamma \vdash x : A} \, V_{AR}$$

```
\llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta(x) : A \rrbracket
          =\langle definition \rangle
                          \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta[x] : A \rrbracket
          =( lemma D.9 )
                          \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \rrbracket ; \llbracket x : A^q \in \Delta \rrbracket ; \eta_A
          =⟨ definition ⟩
                           \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \rrbracket ; \llbracket \Delta \vdash x : A \rrbracket
\diamond \, \frac{}{\Gamma \vdash () : \mathsf{unit}} \, \, \mathsf{unitI}
                          \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta(()) : \mathsf{unit} \rrbracket
          =⟨ definition ⟩
                          \llbracket\Gamma\vdash():\mathsf{unit}
rbracket
          =⟨ definition ⟩
                          !_{\Gamma}; \eta_1
          =( universal property of 1 )
                          \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \rrbracket ; !_{\Delta} ; \eta_1
          =\langle definition \rangle
                          \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \rrbracket ; \llbracket \Delta \vdash () : \mathsf{unit} \rrbracket
\diamond \frac{\Gamma \vdash e_1 : A \qquad \Gamma \vdash e_2 : B}{\Gamma \vdash (e_1 , e_2) : A \times B} \times I
                         \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta((e_1, e_2)) : A \times B \rrbracket
          =\langle definition \rangle
                          \llbracket \Gamma \vdash (\theta(e_1), \theta(e_2)) : A \times B \rrbracket
          =⟨ definition ⟩
                          \langle \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta(e_1) : A \rrbracket, \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta(e_2) : B \rrbracket \rangle ; \beta_{A,B}
          =\langle induction hypothesis \rangle
                         \langle \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \rrbracket \; ; \llbracket \Delta \vdash e_1 : A \rrbracket \; , \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \rrbracket \; ; \llbracket \Delta \vdash e_2 : B \rrbracket \rangle \; ; \beta_{A,B}
          =\langle universal property of products \rangle
                          \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \rrbracket \; ; \langle \llbracket \Delta \vdash e_1 : A \rrbracket \; , \llbracket \Delta \vdash e_2 : B \rrbracket \rangle \; ; \beta_{A,B}
          =⟨ definition ⟩
                          \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \rrbracket ; \llbracket \Delta \vdash (e_1, e_2) : A \times B \rrbracket
\diamond \frac{\Gamma \vdash e : A \times B}{\Gamma \vdash \mathsf{fst}\, e : A} \times \mathsf{E}_1
                          \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta(\mathsf{fst}\,e) : A \rrbracket
```

```
=⟨ definition ⟩
                        \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \mathsf{fst} \, \theta(e) : A \rrbracket
         =⟨ definition ⟩
                        \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta(e) : A \times B \rrbracket ; T\pi_1
         =( induction hypothesis )
                        \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \rrbracket ; \llbracket \Delta \vdash e : A \times B \rrbracket ; T\pi_1
         = \langle definition \rangle
                        \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \rrbracket ; \llbracket \Delta \vdash \mathsf{fst} \, e : A \rrbracket
\diamond \frac{\Gamma \vdash e : A \times B}{\Gamma \vdash \mathsf{snd}\, e : B} \times \mathsf{E}_2
                        \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta(\operatorname{snd} e) : B \rrbracket
         =⟨ definition ⟩
                        \Gamma \vdash \mathsf{snd}\,\theta(e) : B
         =⟨ definition ⟩
                        \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta(e) : A \times B \rrbracket ; T\pi_2
         = \langle induction hypothesis \rangle
                        \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \rrbracket ; \llbracket \Delta \vdash e : A \times B \rrbracket ; T\pi_2
         =⟨ definition ⟩
                        \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \rrbracket ; \llbracket \Delta \vdash \operatorname{snd} e : B \rrbracket
\diamond \frac{\Gamma \vdash^{p} e : A}{\Gamma \vdash \text{box} e : \square A} \square I
                        \Gamma \vdash \theta(\mathsf{box}[e]) : \square A
         =⟨ definition ⟩
                        \Gamma \vdash \text{box} \theta^{p}(e) : \square A
         =⟨ definition ⟩
                       \llbracket \Gamma \vdash^{p} \theta^{p}(e) : A \rrbracket_{p} ; \eta_{\Box A}
         =⟨ definition ⟩
                       \rho(\Gamma)\,;\,\mathcal{M}(\Gamma)\,;\,\square\big[\!\!\big[\frac{\Gamma^p\vdash\theta^p(e):A}{}\big]\!\!\big]\,;\,\phi_A\,;\,\eta_{\square A}
         =\langle induction hypothesis \rangle
                       \rho(\Gamma) ; \mathcal{M}(\Gamma) ; \Box(\llbracket \Gamma^p \vdash \theta^p : \Delta^p \rrbracket ; \llbracket \Delta^p \vdash e : A \rrbracket) ; \phi_A ; \eta_{\Box A}
         =\langle \square \text{ preserves composition } \rangle
                       \rho(\Gamma) : \mathcal{M}(\Gamma) : \square \llbracket \Gamma^p \vdash \theta^p : \Delta^p \rrbracket : \square \llbracket \Delta^p \vdash e : A \rrbracket : \phi_A : \eta_{\square A}
         = \ lemma D.7 \
                        \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \rrbracket ; \rho(\Delta) ; \mathcal{M}(\Delta) ; \Box \llbracket \Delta^p \vdash e : A \rrbracket ; \phi_A ; \eta_{\Box A} 
          = \ definition \>
```

```
\llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \rrbracket; \llbracket \Delta \vdash^{p} e : A \rrbracket_{p}; \eta_{\square A}
          = \langle definition \rangle
                          \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \rrbracket ; \llbracket \Delta \vdash \text{box } e : \Box A \rrbracket
\diamond \frac{\Gamma \vdash e_1 : \square A \qquad \Gamma, x : A^p \vdash e_2 : B}{\Gamma \vdash \mathsf{let} \ \mathsf{box} \ \boxed{x} = e_1 \ \mathsf{in} \ e_2 : B} \ \square \mathsf{E}
                          \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta(\text{let box } x = e_1 \text{ in } e_2) : B \rrbracket
          =\langle definition \rangle
                          \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \text{let box} \, \boxed{y} = \theta(e_1) \text{ in } \langle \theta, y^p/x \rangle(e_2) : B \rrbracket
          =⟨ definition ⟩
                          \langle id_{\Gamma}\,,\, \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta(e_1) : A \rrbracket \rangle\,;\, \tau_{\Gamma, \Box A}\,;\, T \llbracket \Gamma, y : A^p \vdash \langle \theta, y^p/x \rangle (e_2) : B \rrbracket\,;\, \mu_B
          = \langle induction hypothesis \rangle
                          \langle id_{\Gamma}, \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \rrbracket ; \llbracket \Delta \vdash e_1 : A \rrbracket \rangle ; \tau_{\Gamma, \Box A}
                           T(\llbracket \Gamma, y : A^p \vdash \langle \theta, y^p/x \rangle : \Delta, x : A^p \rrbracket ; \llbracket \Delta, x : A^p \vdash e_2 : B \rrbracket) ; \mu_B
          =\langle T \text{ preserves composition } \rangle
                          \langle id_{\Gamma}, \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \rrbracket ; \llbracket \Delta \vdash e_1 : A \rrbracket \rangle ; \tau_{\Gamma, \square A}
                          ;T\llbracket \Gamma,y:A^p\vdash \langle\theta,y^p/x\rangle:\Delta,x:A^p\rrbracket\;;T\llbracket \Delta,x:A^p\vdash e_2:B\rrbracket\;;\mu_B
          = \ definition \>
                          \langle id_{\Gamma}, \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \rrbracket ; \llbracket \Delta \vdash e_1 : A \rrbracket \rangle ; \tau_{\Gamma, \square A}
                          T \subset [\Gamma, y : A^p \vdash \theta : \Delta], [\Gamma, y : A^p \vdash p : A]_p
                          T[\Delta, x:A^p \vdash e_2:B]; \mu_B
          = \langle lemma D.5 \rangle
                          \langle id_{\Gamma}, \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \rrbracket ; \llbracket \Delta \vdash e_1 : A \rrbracket \rangle ; \tau_{\Gamma, \Box A}
                           ; T \langle \mathsf{Wk}(\Gamma, y : A^p \supseteq \Gamma) ; \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \rrbracket, \llbracket \Gamma, y : A^p \vdash^p y : A \rrbracket_n \rangle
                          T[\Delta, x: A^p \vdash e_2: B]; \mu_B
          =⟨ definition ⟩
                          \langle id_{\Gamma}, \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \rrbracket ; \llbracket \Delta \vdash e_1 : A \rrbracket \rangle ; \tau_{\Gamma, \Box A}
                          ;T\langle\pi_{1}:\llbracket\Gamma\vdash\theta:\Delta\rrbracket\;,\pi_{2}\rangle\;;T\llbracket\underline{\Delta,x}:A^{p}\vdash e_{2}:B\rrbracket\;;\mu_{B}
          =\langle universal property of products \rangle
                          \langle id_{\Gamma}, \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \rrbracket ; \llbracket \Delta \vdash e_1 : A \rrbracket \rangle ; \tau_{\Gamma, \Box A}
                          ; T[\llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \rrbracket \times id_{\square A}] ; T\llbracket \Delta, x : A^p \vdash e_2 : B \rrbracket ; \mu_B
          =\langle tensorial strength of T \rangle
                          \langle \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \rrbracket ; id_{\Delta}, \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \rrbracket ; \llbracket \Delta \vdash e_1 : A \rrbracket \rangle ; \tau_{\Delta, \Box A}
                          T[\Delta, x:A^p \vdash e_2:B]; \mu_B
          =\langle universal property of products \rangle
                          \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \rrbracket \; ; \langle id_{\Delta} \; , \llbracket \Delta \vdash e_1 : A \rrbracket \rangle \; ; \; \tau_{\Delta, \Box A} \; ; \; T\llbracket \Delta, \; x : A^p \vdash e_2 : B \rrbracket \; ; \; \mu_B
```

```
= \langle definition \rangle
                      \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \rrbracket : \llbracket \Delta \vdash \text{let box} \boxed{x} = e_1 \text{ in } e_2 : B \rrbracket
\diamond \frac{\Gamma, x : A^i \vdash e : B}{\Gamma \vdash \lambda x : A, e : A \Rightarrow B} \Rightarrow I
                      \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta(\lambda x. e) : A \Rightarrow B \rrbracket
        =⟨ definition ⟩
                      \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \lambda y. \langle \theta, y^i / x \rangle (e) : A \Rightarrow B \rrbracket
        =⟨ definition ⟩
                      curry (\llbracket \Gamma, y : A^i \vdash \langle \theta, y^i / x \rangle (e) : B \rrbracket) ; \eta_{A \to TB}
        =\langle induction hypothesis \rangle
                      curry (\llbracket \Gamma, y : A^i \vdash \langle \theta, y^i / x \rangle : \Delta, x : A^i \rrbracket ; \llbracket \Delta, x : A^i \vdash e : B \rrbracket)
                      ; \eta_{A \to TB}
        =⟨ definition ⟩
                      curry (\langle \llbracket \Gamma, y : A^i \vdash \theta : \Delta \rrbracket, \llbracket \Gamma, y : A^i \vdash y : A \rrbracket_v \rangle; \llbracket \Delta, x : A^i \vdash e : B \rrbracket)
                      ; \eta_{A \to TB}
         =〈 lemma D.5 〉
                      curry (\langle Wk(\Gamma, y : A^i \supseteq \Gamma) : [\Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta], \pi_2 : [\Delta, x : A^i \vdash e : B])
                       ; \eta_{A \to TB}
        =⟨ definition ⟩
                      curry (\langle \pi_1 ; \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \rrbracket, \pi_2 \rangle ; \llbracket \Delta, \chi : A^i \vdash e : B \rrbracket) ; \eta_{A \to TB}
        = \langle universal property of products \rangle
                      curry ([\llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \rrbracket \times id_A]; \llbracket \Delta, x : A^i \vdash e : B \rrbracket); \eta_{A \to TB}
        =\langle universal property of exponential \rangle
                      \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \rrbracket; curry (\llbracket \Delta, x : A^i \vdash e : B \rrbracket); \eta_{A \to TB}
        =⟨ definition ⟩
                      \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \rrbracket ; \llbracket \Delta \vdash \lambda x. \ e : A \Rightarrow B \rrbracket
\diamond \frac{\Gamma \vdash e_1 : A \Rightarrow B \qquad \Gamma \vdash e_2 : A}{\Gamma \vdash e_1 e_2 : B} \Rightarrow \!\! \mathrm{E}
                      \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta(e_1 e_2) : B \rrbracket
        =⟨ definition ⟩
                      \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta(e_1) \, \theta(e_2) : B \rrbracket
        =⟨ definition ⟩
                      \langle \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta(e_1) : A \Rightarrow B \rrbracket \rangle, \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta(e_2) : A \rrbracket \rangle; \beta_{A \to TB,A}; T \text{ ev}_{A,TB}; \mu_B
        =( induction hypothesis )
```

```
\langle \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \rrbracket ; \llbracket \Delta \vdash e_1 : A \Rightarrow B \rrbracket , \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \rrbracket ; \llbracket \Delta \vdash e_2 : A \rrbracket \rangle
                            ; \beta_{A \to TB,A} ; T ev_{A,TB} ; \mu_B
           =\langle universal property of products \rangle
                            \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \rrbracket ; \langle \llbracket \Delta \vdash e_1 : A \Rightarrow B \rrbracket , \llbracket \Delta \vdash e_2 : A \rrbracket \rangle ; \beta_{A \to TB,A} ; T \operatorname{ev}_{A,TB} ; \mu_B \rbrace
           =⟨ definition ⟩
                            \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \rrbracket ; \llbracket \Delta \vdash e_1 e_2 : B \rrbracket
\diamond \frac{}{\Gamma \vdash s : \mathsf{str}} \mathsf{str} \mathsf{I}
                            \Gamma \vdash \theta(s) : \mathsf{str}
           =\langle definition \rangle
                            \Gamma \vdash s : \mathsf{str}
           =⟨ definition ⟩
                            \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \langle \rangle : \cdot \rrbracket ; \llbracket \cdot \vdash s : \mathsf{str} \rrbracket
           =\langle universal property of 1 \rangle
                            \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \rrbracket ; \llbracket \Delta \vdash \langle \rangle : \cdot \rrbracket ; \llbracket \cdot \vdash s : str \rrbracket
           =⟨ definition ⟩
                            \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \rrbracket ; \llbracket \Delta \vdash s : \mathsf{str} \rrbracket
\diamond \frac{\Gamma \vdash e_1 : \mathsf{cap} \qquad \Gamma \vdash e_2 : \mathsf{str}}{\Gamma \vdash e_1 \cdot \mathsf{print}(e_2) : \mathsf{unit}} \, \mathsf{Print}
                            [\Gamma \vdash \theta(e_1 \cdot \mathsf{print}(e_2)) : \mathsf{unit}]
           =⟨ definition ⟩
                            \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta(e_1) \cdot \mathsf{print}(\theta(e_2)) : \mathsf{unit} \rrbracket
           =⟨ definition ⟩
                            \langle \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta(e_1) : \mathsf{cap} \rrbracket, \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta(e_2) : \mathsf{str} \rrbracket \rangle ; \beta_{\mathcal{C}, \Sigma^*} ; Tp ; \mu_1
           = \langle induction hypothesis \rangle
                            \langle \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \rrbracket \; ; \llbracket \Delta \vdash e_1 : \mathsf{cap} \rrbracket \; , \; \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \rrbracket \; ; \; \llbracket \Delta \vdash e_2 : \mathsf{str} \rrbracket \rangle \; ; \; \beta_{\mathcal{C}, \Sigma^*} \; ; \; Tp \; ; \; \mu_1
           = \langle universal property of products \rangle
                            \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \rrbracket ; \langle \llbracket \Delta \vdash e_1 : \mathsf{cap} \rrbracket , \llbracket \Delta \vdash e_2 : \mathsf{str} \rrbracket \rangle ; \beta_{\mathcal{C}, \Sigma^*} ; Tp ; \mu_1
           =⟨ definition ⟩
                            \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \rrbracket ; \llbracket \Delta \vdash e_1 \cdot \mathsf{print}(e_2) : \mathsf{unit} \rrbracket
```

# E Supplementary material for Section 6 (Equational Theory)

**Theorem 6.1 Soundness of**  $\approx$ . *If*  $\Gamma \vdash e_1 \approx e_2 : A$ , then  $\llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_1 : A \rrbracket = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_2 : A \rrbracket$ . *Proof.* We proceed by induction on  $\Gamma \vdash e_1 \approx e_2 : A$ .

```
\llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_2 : A \times B \rrbracket ; T\pi_2
          =⟨ definition ⟩
                         \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \operatorname{snd} e_2 : B \rrbracket
\diamond \frac{\Gamma \vdash e_1 \approx e_2 : A \qquad \Gamma \vdash e_3 \approx e_4 : B}{\Gamma \vdash (e_1, e_3) \approx (e_2, e_4) : A \times B} \text{ pair-cong}
                      \llbracket \Gamma \vdash (e_1, e_3) : A \times B \rrbracket
         =⟨ definition ⟩
                         \langle \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_1 : A \rrbracket , \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_3 : B \rrbracket \rangle ; \beta_{A,B}
         =( induction hypothesis )
                         \langle \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_2 : A \rrbracket \, , \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_4 : B \rrbracket \rangle \, ; \beta_{A,B}
          =⟨ definition ⟩
                         [\Gamma \vdash (e_2, e_4) : A \times B]
\diamond \frac{\Gamma, \cancel{x} : A^i \vdash e_1 \approx e_2 : B}{\Gamma \vdash \lambda x : A. \ e_1 \approx \lambda x : A. \ e_2 : A \Rightarrow B} \ \lambda\text{-cong}
                         \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \lambda x. \ e_1 : A \Rightarrow B \rrbracket
         =⟨ definition ⟩
                         curry (\llbracket \Gamma, x : A^i \vdash e_1 : B \rrbracket) : \eta_{A \to TB}
          = \langle induction hypothesis \rangle
                        curry (\llbracket \Gamma, x : A^i \vdash e_2 : B \rrbracket) : \eta_{A \to TB}
          =⟨ definition ⟩
                         \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \lambda x. \ e_2 : A \Rightarrow B \rrbracket
\diamond \frac{\Gamma \vdash e_1 \approx e_2 : A \Rightarrow B \qquad \Gamma \vdash e_3 \approx e_4 : A}{\Gamma \vdash e_1 \, e_3 \approx e_2 \, e_4 : B} \text{ app-cong}
                     \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_1 e_3 : B \rrbracket
                         \langle \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_1 : A \Rightarrow B \rrbracket \rangle, \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_3 : A \rrbracket \rangle; \beta_{A \to TB, A}; T \text{ ev}_{A, TB}; \mu_B
         = \langle induction hypothesis \rangle
                         \langle \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_2 : A \Rightarrow B \rrbracket \rangle, \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_4 : A \rrbracket \rangle; \beta_{A \to TB, A}; T \text{ ev}_{A, TB}; \mu_B
          = \ definition \>
                         \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_2 e_4 : B \rrbracket
\diamond \frac{\Gamma^p \vdash e_1 \approx e_2 : A}{\Gamma \vdash \mathsf{box}[e_1] \approx \mathsf{box}[e_2] : \blacksquare A} \mathsf{box\text{-}cong}
```

```
\Gamma \vdash \text{box} e_1 : \square A
           =⟨ definition ⟩
                           \llbracket \Gamma \vdash^{\mathbf{p}} e_1 : A \rrbracket_p ; \eta_{\square A}
           = \langle definition \rangle
                           \rho(\Gamma):\mathcal{M}(\Gamma):\square[\![\Gamma^p\vdash e_1:A]\!]:\phi_A:\eta_{\square A}
           =⟨ induction hypothesis ⟩
                           \rho(\Gamma); \mathcal{M}(\Gamma); \square[\Gamma^p \vdash e_2 : A]; \phi_A; \eta_{\square A}
           =⟨ definition ⟩
                           \llbracket \Gamma \vdash^{\mathbf{p}} e_2 : A \rrbracket_p ; \eta_{\square A}
           =⟨ definition ⟩
                            \Gamma \vdash \text{box} e_2 : \square A
\diamond \frac{\Gamma \vdash e_1 \approx e_2 : \blacksquare A \qquad \Gamma, \ x : A^p \vdash e_3 \approx e_4 : B}{\Gamma \vdash (\mathsf{let} \ \mathsf{box} \ \boxed{x} = e_1 \ \mathsf{in} \ e_3) \approx (\mathsf{let} \ \mathsf{box} \ \boxed{x} = e_2 \ \mathsf{in} \ e_4) : B} \ \mathsf{let} \ \mathsf{box\text{-}cong}
                           \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \text{let box} \, \boxed{x} = e_1 \text{ in } e_3 : B \rrbracket
           =⟨ definition ⟩
                           \langle id_{\Gamma}, \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_1 : \square A \rrbracket \rangle ; \tau_{\Gamma, \square A} ; T \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^p \vdash e_3 : B \rrbracket ; \mu_B
          =⟨ induction hypothesis
                           \langle id_{\Gamma}\,,\, \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_2 : {\color{red}\square} A \rrbracket \rangle\,;\, \tau_{\Gamma,{\color{red}\square} A}\,;\, T \llbracket \Gamma,\, x : A^{\color{red}p} \vdash e_4 : B \rrbracket\,;\, \mu_B
           =⟨ definition ⟩
                            \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \text{let box } \boxed{x} = e_2 \text{ in } e_4 : B \rrbracket
\diamond \frac{\Gamma \vdash e_1 \approx e_2 : \mathsf{cap} \qquad \Gamma \vdash e_3 \approx e_4 : \mathsf{str}}{\Gamma \vdash e_1 \cdot \mathsf{print}(e_3) \approx e_2 \cdot \mathsf{print}(e_4) : \mathsf{unit}} \ \mathsf{print\text{-}cong}
                           \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_1 \cdot \mathsf{print}(e_3) : \mathsf{unit} \rrbracket
          =⟨ definition ⟩
                          \langle \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_1 : \mathsf{cap} \rrbracket , \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_3 : \mathsf{str} \rrbracket \rangle ; \beta_{\mathcal{C}, \Sigma^*} ; Tp ; \mu_1
           =⟨ induction hypothesis ⟩
                           \langle \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_2 : \mathsf{cap} \rrbracket , \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_4 : \mathsf{str} \rrbracket \rangle ; \beta_{\mathcal{C}, \Sigma^*} ; Tp ; \mu_1
           = \langle definition \rangle
                            \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_2 \cdot \mathsf{print}(e_4) : \mathsf{unit} \rrbracket
\diamond \frac{\Gamma \vdash v_1 : A \qquad \Gamma \vdash v_2 : B}{\Gamma \vdash \mathsf{fst} (v_1, v_2) \approx v_1 : A} \times_1 \beta
                           \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \mathsf{fst} (v_1, v_2) : A \rrbracket
           =⟨ definition ⟩
```

```
\llbracket \Gamma \vdash (v_1, v_2) : A \times B \rrbracket ; T\pi_1
                     = \( value interpretation lemma 5.3 \)
                                                       \llbracket \Gamma \vdash (v_1, v_2) : A \times B \rrbracket_v ; \eta_{A \times B} ; T\pi_1
                     = \langle monad laws \rangle
                                                        \llbracket\Gamma \vdash (v_1\,,v_2):A\times B\rrbracket_v\,;\pi_1\,;\eta_A
                                            definition >
                                                       \langle [\![\Gamma \vdash v_1 : A]\!]_v \,, [\![\Gamma \vdash v_2 : B]\!]_v \rangle \,; \, \pi_1 \,; \, \eta_A
                     =\langle definition of \pi_1 \rangle
                                                       \llbracket \Gamma \vdash v_1 : A \rrbracket_v : \eta_A
                     = \( value interpretation lemma 5.3 \)
                                                        \llbracket \Gamma \vdash v_1 : A \rrbracket
\diamond \frac{\Gamma \vdash v_1 : A \qquad \Gamma \vdash v_2 : B}{\Gamma \vdash \mathsf{snd}\,(v_1 \,, v_2) \approx v_2 : B} \times_2 \beta
                                                       \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \mathsf{snd} (v_1, v_2) : B \rrbracket
                     =⟨ definition ⟩
                                                       \llbracket \Gamma \vdash (v_1, v_2) : A \times B \rrbracket ; T\pi_2
                     = \( value interpretation lemma 5.3 \)
                                                        \llbracket \Gamma \vdash (v_1, v_2) : A \times B \rrbracket_v ; \eta_{A \times B} ; T\pi_2
                     = \langle monad laws \rangle
                                                       \llbracket \Gamma \vdash (v_1, v_2) : A \times B \rrbracket_v ; \pi_2 ; \eta_B
                     =⟨ definition ⟩
                                                       \langle \llbracket \Gamma \vdash v_1 : A \rrbracket_v \,, \, \llbracket \Gamma \vdash v_2 : B \rrbracket_v \rangle \,; \, \pi_2 \,; \, \eta_B
                     =\langle definition of \pi_2 \rangle
                                                       \llbracket \Gamma \vdash v_2 : B \rrbracket_v ; \eta_B
                     =\(\)value interpretation lemma 5.3
                                                        \llbracket \Gamma \vdash v_2 : B \rrbracket
 \diamond \frac{\Gamma \vdash v : A \times B}{\Gamma \vdash v \approx (\mathsf{fst}\,v\,,\mathsf{snd}\,v) : A \times B} \times \eta
                                                       \llbracket \Gamma \vdash (\mathsf{fst}\,v\,,\mathsf{snd}\,v) : A \times B \rrbracket
                     =⟨ definition ⟩
                                                       \langle \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \mathsf{fst} \, v : A \rrbracket \rangle, \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \mathsf{snd} \, v : B \rrbracket \rangle; \beta_{A,B}
                     =\langle definition \rangle
                                                       \langle \llbracket \Gamma \vdash v : A \times B \rrbracket \; ; T\pi_1 \; , \; \llbracket \Gamma \vdash v : A \times B \rrbracket \; ; T\pi_2 \rangle \; ; \beta_{A,B}
                     = \( value interpretation lemma 5.3 \)
                                                       \langle \llbracket \Gamma \vdash v : A \times B \rrbracket_v \; ; \; \eta_{A \times B} \; ; \; T\pi_1 \; , \; \llbracket \Gamma \vdash v : A \times B \rrbracket_v \; ; \; \eta_{A \times B} \; ; \; T\pi_2 \rangle \; ; \; \beta_{A,B} \; ; \; T\pi_2 \rangle \; ; \; \beta_{A,B} \; ; \; T\pi_2 \rangle \; ; \; \beta_{A,B} \; ; \; T\pi_2 \rangle \; ; \; \beta_{A,B} \; ; \; T\pi_3 \rangle \; ; \; \beta_{A,B} \; ; \; T\pi_3 \rangle \; ; \; \beta_{A,B} \; ; \; T\pi_3 \rangle \; ; \; \beta_{A,B} \; ; \; T\pi_3 \rangle \; ; \; \beta_{A,B} \; ; \; T\pi_3 \rangle \; ; \; \beta_{A,B} \; ; \; T\pi_3 \rangle \; ; \; \beta_{A,B} \; ; \; T\pi_3 \rangle \; ; \; \beta_{A,B} \; ; \; T\pi_3 \rangle \; ; \; \beta_{A,B} \; ; \; T\pi_3 \rangle \; ; \; \beta_{A,B} \; ; \; T\pi_3 \rangle \; ; \; \beta_{A,B} \; ; \; T\pi_3 \rangle \; ; \; \beta_{A,B} \; ; \; T\pi_3 \rangle \; ; \; \beta_{A,B} \; ; \; T\pi_3 \rangle \; ; \; \beta_{A,B} \; ; \; T\pi_3 \rangle \; ; \; \beta_{A,B} \; ; \; T\pi_3 \rangle \; ; \; \beta_{A,B} \; ; \; T\pi_3 \rangle \; ; \; \beta_{A,B} \; ; \; T\pi_3 \rangle \; ; \; \beta_{A,B} \; ; \; T\pi_3 \rangle \; ; \; \beta_{A,B} \; ; \; T\pi_3 \rangle \; ; \; \beta_{A,B} \; ; \; T\pi_3 \rangle \; ; \; \beta_{A,B} \; ; \; T\pi_3 \rangle \; ; \; \beta_{A,B} \; ; \; T\pi_3 \rangle \; ; \; \beta_{A,B} \; ; \; T\pi_3 \rangle \; ; \; \beta_{A,B} \; ; \; T\pi_3 \rangle \; ; \; \beta_{A,B} \; ; \; T\pi_3 \rangle \; ; \; \beta_{A,B} \; ; \; T\pi_3 \rangle \; ; \; \beta_{A,B} \; ; \; T\pi_3 \rangle \; ; \; \beta_{A,B} \; ; \; T\pi_3 \rangle \; ; \; \beta_{A,B} \; ; \; T\pi_3 \rangle \; ; \; \beta_{A,B} \; ; \; T\pi_3 \rangle \; ; \; \beta_{A,B} \; ; \; T\pi_3 \rangle \; ; \; \beta_{A,B} \; ; \; T\pi_4 \rangle \; ; \; \Gamma_4 \; ; \; \Gamma_4 \; ; \; \Gamma_5 \; ; \;
```

```
=⟨ monad laws ⟩
                      \langle \llbracket \Gamma \vdash v : A \times B \rrbracket_v \; ; \; \pi_1 \; ; \; \eta_A \; , \; \llbracket \Gamma \vdash v : A \times B \rrbracket_v \; ; \; \pi_2 \; ; \; \eta_B \rangle \; ; \; \beta_{A.B.}
         =\langle universal property of products \rangle
                       \llbracket\Gamma \vdash v : A \times B \rrbracket_v \, ; \langle \pi_1 \, ; \eta_A \, , \, \pi_2 \, ; \eta_B \rangle \, ; \beta_{A,B}
         =\langle universal property of products \rangle
                       \llbracket \Gamma \vdash v : A \times B \rrbracket_v ; [\eta_A \times \eta_B] ; \beta_{A.B}
         = \ diagram \
                       \llbracket \Gamma \vdash v : A \times B \rrbracket_v ; \eta_{A \times B}
         = \( value interpretation lemma 5.3 \)
                       \llbracket \Gamma \vdash v : A \times B \rrbracket
\diamond \frac{\Gamma, x : A^i \vdash e : B \qquad \Gamma \vdash v : A}{\Gamma \vdash (\lambda x : A . e) \ v \approx \lceil v/x \rceil e : B} \Rightarrow \beta
                       \llbracket \Gamma \vdash (\lambda x. e) v : B \rrbracket
         =⟨ definition ⟩
                      \langle \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \lambda x. \ e : A \Rightarrow B \rrbracket \rangle, \llbracket \Gamma \vdash v : A \rrbracket \rangle; \beta_{A \to TB,A}; T \text{ ev}_{A,TB}; \mu_B
         =⟨ definition ⟩
                      \langle \text{curry} \left( \llbracket \Gamma, \chi : A^i \vdash e : B \rrbracket \right) ; \eta_{A \to TB} , \llbracket \Gamma \vdash v : A \rrbracket \rangle
                       ; \beta_{A \to TB,A} ; T \operatorname{ev}_{A,TB} ; \mu_B
         = \( value interpretation lemma 5.3 \)
                       \langle \text{curry} \left( \llbracket \Gamma, \chi : A^i \vdash e : B \rrbracket \right) ; \eta_{A \to TB}, \llbracket \Gamma \vdash v : A \rrbracket_v ; \eta_A \rangle
                       ; \beta_{A \to TB,A} ; T ev_{A,TB} ; \mu_B
         =\langle universal property of products \rangle
                       \langle \text{curry} \left( \llbracket \Gamma, \chi : A^i \vdash e : B \rrbracket \right), \llbracket \Gamma \vdash v : A \rrbracket_v \rangle
                      ; [\eta_{A \to TB} \times \eta_A]; \beta_{A \to TB,A}; T \text{ ev}_{A,TB}; \mu_B
        = \langle diagram \rangle
                       \langle \text{curry} \left( \llbracket \Gamma, \chi : A^i \vdash e : B \rrbracket \right), \llbracket \Gamma \vdash v : A \rrbracket_v \rangle
                       ; \eta_{(A \to TB) \times A} ; T \operatorname{ev}_{A,TB} ; \mu_B
         = \langle monad laws \rangle
                       \langle \text{curry} (\llbracket \Gamma, \chi : A^i \vdash e : B \rrbracket), \llbracket \Gamma \vdash v : A \rrbracket_v \rangle ; \text{ev}_{A,TB}
         =\langle universal property of exponential
                       \langle id_{\Gamma}, \llbracket \Gamma \vdash v : A \rrbracket_{v} \rangle ; \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^{i} \vdash e : B \rrbracket
        =⟨ definition ⟩
                       \langle \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \langle \Gamma \rangle : \Gamma \rrbracket, \llbracket \Gamma \vdash v : A \rrbracket_v \rangle ; \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^i \vdash e : B \rrbracket
         = \ definition \>
                       \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \langle \langle \Gamma \rangle, v^i / x \rangle : \Gamma, x : A^i \rrbracket ; \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^i \vdash e : B \rrbracket
         = \( \text{semantic substitution theorem 5.4} \)
```

```
\llbracket \Gamma \vdash \langle \langle \Gamma \rangle, v^i / x \rangle (e) : B \rrbracket
       =⟨ definition ⟩
                  \Gamma \vdash [v/x]e : B
\diamond \frac{\Gamma \vdash v : A \Rightarrow B}{\Gamma \vdash v \approx \lambda x : A.\ vx : A \Rightarrow B} \Rightarrow \eta\text{-impure}
                  \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \lambda x. \ v \ x : A \Rightarrow B \rrbracket
       =⟨ definition ⟩
                  curry (\llbracket \Gamma, x : A^i \vdash vx : B \rrbracket) : \eta_{A \to TB}
       =⟨ definition ⟩
                    let h = \beta_{A \to TB,A}; T ev_{A,TB}; \mu_B
                     in curry (\langle \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^i \vdash v : A \Rightarrow B \rrbracket, \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^i \vdash x : A \rrbracket \rangle; h); \eta_{A \to TB}
       = \( \text{semantic weakening lemma 5.1} \)
                                f = Wk(\Gamma, x : A^i \supseteq \Gamma)
                    let g = [x: A^i \in \Gamma, x: A^i]
                               h = \beta_{A \to TB,A}; T ev_{A,TB}; \mu_B
                     in curry (\langle f ; \llbracket \Gamma \vdash v : A \Rightarrow B \rrbracket, g ; \eta_A \rangle ; h) ; \eta_{A \to TB}
       =⟨ definition ⟩
                    let h = \beta_{A \to TB,A}; T ev_{A,TB}; \mu_B
                     in curry (\langle \pi_1 ; \llbracket \Gamma \vdash v : A \Rightarrow B \rrbracket, \pi_2 ; \eta_A \rangle ; h) ; \eta_{A \to TB}
       = \( value interpretation lemma 5.3 \)
                    let h = \beta_{A \to TB,A}; T ev_{A,TB}; \mu_B
                     in \quad \operatorname{curry} \left( \left\langle \pi_1 \, ; \llbracket \Gamma \vdash v \, : A \Rightarrow B \rrbracket_v \, ; \eta_{A \to TB} \, , \, \pi_2 \, ; \eta_A \right\rangle ; h \right) \, ; \eta_{A \to TB}
       = \langle strength diagram and monad laws \rangle
                  curry (\langle \pi_1 ; \llbracket \Gamma \vdash v : A \Rightarrow B \rrbracket_v, \pi_2 \rangle ; ev_{A,TB}) ; \eta_{A \to TB}
       =\langle universal property of products \rangle
                  \mathsf{curry}\left(\left[\llbracket\Gamma\vdash v:A\Rightarrow B\rrbracket_v\times id_A\right];\mathsf{ev}_{A,TB}\right);\eta_{A\to TB}
       =( universal property of exponential )
                   \llbracket \Gamma \vdash v : A \Rightarrow B \rrbracket_v ; \eta_{A \to TB}
       =\langle value interpretation lemma 5.3 \rangle
                   \llbracket \Gamma \vdash v : A \Rightarrow B \rrbracket
                  \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \lambda x. \ e \ x : A \Rightarrow B \rrbracket
       =⟨ definition ⟩
                  curry (\llbracket \Gamma, x : A^i \vdash ex : B \rrbracket) : \eta_{A \to TB}
```

```
=\langle definition \rangle
                               h = \beta_{A \to TB,A}; T ev_{A,TB}; \mu_B
                        in curry (\langle \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^i \vdash e : A \Rightarrow B \rrbracket, \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^i \vdash x : A \rrbracket) ; h) ; \eta_{A \to TB}
        =( semantic weakening lemma 5.1 )
                                   f = Wk(\Gamma, x : A^i \supseteq \Gamma)
                       let g = [x: A^i \in \Gamma, x: A^i]
                                  h = \beta_{A \to TB,A}; T ev_{A,TB}; \mu_B
                        in curry (\langle f; \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e : A \Rightarrow B \rrbracket, g; \eta_A \rangle; h); \eta_{A \to TB}
        =\langle definition \rangle
                       let h = \beta_{A \to TB,A}; T ev_{A,TB}; \mu_B
                        in curry (\langle \pi_1 ; \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e : A \Rightarrow B \rrbracket, \pi_2 ; \eta_A \rangle; h); \eta_{A \to TB}
        =\(\rm \) pure interpretation lemma 5.2
                       let h = \beta_{A \to TB,A}; T ev_{A,TB}; \mu_B
                        in curry (\langle \pi_1 ; \llbracket \Gamma \vdash^p e : A \Rightarrow B \rrbracket_p ; \varepsilon_{A \to TB} ; \eta_{A \to TB} , \pi_2 ; \eta_A \rangle ; h) ; \eta_{A \to TB}
        = \langle diagram and monad laws \rangle
                     curry (\langle \pi_1 ; \llbracket \Gamma \vdash^p e : A \Rightarrow B \rrbracket_p ; \varepsilon_{A \to TB}, \pi_2 \rangle ; ev_{A,TB}) ; \eta_{A \to TB}
        = \langle universal property of products \rangle
                     curry ([\llbracket \Gamma \vdash^{p} e : A \Rightarrow B \rrbracket_{p} ; \varepsilon_{A \to TB} \times id_{A}] ; ev_{A,TB}); \eta_{A \to TB}
        = \langle universal property of exponential \rangle
                     \llbracket \Gamma \vdash^{\mathbf{p}} e : A \Rightarrow B \rrbracket_{p} ; \varepsilon_{A \to TB} ; \eta_{A \to TB}
        = \( \text{pure interpretation lemma 5.2} \)
                     \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e : A \Rightarrow B \rrbracket
\diamond \frac{\Gamma^{p} \vdash e_{1} : A \qquad \Gamma, x : A^{p} \vdash e_{2} : B}{\Gamma \vdash \text{let box } x = \text{box } e_{1} \text{ in } e_{2} \approx [e_{1}/x]e_{2} : B} \square \beta
                     \Gamma \vdash \text{let box } x = \text{box } e_1 \text{ in } e_2 : B
        =⟨ definition ⟩
                     \langle id_{\Gamma}, \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \mathsf{box} \llbracket e_1 \rrbracket : \square A \rrbracket \rangle ; \tau_{\Gamma, \square A} ; T \llbracket \Gamma, \chi : A^p \vdash e_2 : B \rrbracket ; \mu_B
        =⟨ definition ⟩
                    \langle id_{\Gamma}, \llbracket \Gamma \vdash^{p} e_{1} : A \rrbracket_{p} ; \eta_{\square A} \rangle ; \tau_{\Gamma,\square A} ; T \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^{p} \vdash e_{2} : B \rrbracket ; \mu_{B}
        =\langle strength commutes with unit \rangle
                     \langle id_{\Gamma}, \llbracket \Gamma \vdash^{p} e_{1} : A \rrbracket_{v} \rangle ; \eta_{\Gamma \times \square A} ; T \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^{p} \vdash e_{2} : B \rrbracket ; \mu_{B} \rangle
        = \langle monad laws \rangle
                     \langle id_{\Gamma}\,,\, [\![\Gamma \vdash^{p} e_{1}:A\,]\!]_{p}\rangle\,;\, [\![\Gamma,x:A^{p}\vdash e_{2}:B]\!]\,;\, \eta_{TB}\,;\, \mu_{B}
        = \langle monad laws \rangle
                     \langle id_{\Gamma}, \llbracket \Gamma \vdash^{p} e_{1} : A \rrbracket_{p} \rangle ; \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^{p} \vdash e_{2} : B \rrbracket
        =⟨ definition ⟩
```

```
\langle \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \langle \Gamma \rangle : \Gamma \rrbracket, \llbracket \Gamma \vdash^p e_1 : A \rrbracket_p \rangle; \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^p \vdash e_2 : B \rrbracket
         =⟨ definition ⟩
                        \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \langle \langle \Gamma \rangle, e_1^p / x \rangle : \Gamma, x : A^p \rrbracket ; \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^p \vdash e_2 : B \rrbracket
         =\langle semantic substitution theorem 5.4 \rangle
                        \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \langle \langle \Gamma \rangle, e_1^p/x \rangle (e_2) : B \rrbracket
         =⟨ definition ⟩
                       \Gamma \vdash [e_1/x]e_2 : B
     \Gamma \vdash^{\mathbf{p}} e : \square A
                                                 \Gamma \vdash \mathcal{C}\langle\langle e \rangle\rangle : B
                                                                                              \Gamma \vdash \text{let box } x = e \text{ in } C \langle \langle \text{box } x \rangle \rangle : B
                                                                                                                                                                                    — Πη-PURE
                                       \Gamma \vdash \mathcal{C}\langle\langle e \rangle\rangle \approx |\det \mathsf{box}[x]| = e \, \mathsf{in} \, \mathcal{C}\langle\langle \mathsf{box}[x]\rangle\rangle : B
We first make the following observation.
Observation.
                        \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \text{let box} \mid x \rvert = e \text{ in } \mathcal{C} \langle \langle \text{box} \mid x \rangle \rangle : B \rrbracket
         =⟨ definition ⟩
                                        f = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e : \square A \rrbracket
g = \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^p \vdash \mathcal{C}\langle\langle box x \rangle\rangle : B \rrbracket
                           in \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle; \tau_{\Gamma, \square A}; Tg; \mu_B
         = \( pure interpretation lemma 5.2 \)
                                         \begin{array}{ll} f &=& [\![ \Gamma \vdash^{p} e \colon \square A ]\!]_{p} \, ; \, \varepsilon_{\square A} \, ; \, \eta_{\square A} \\ g &=& [\![ \Gamma, x \colon A^{p} \vdash \mathcal{C} \langle\!\langle \operatorname{box}[x] \rangle\!\rangle \colon B ]\!] \end{array}
                           in \quad \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle ; \tau_{\Gamma, \square A} ; Tg ; \mu_B
         =\langle simplification \rangle
                                    f = [\Gamma \vdash^{\mathbf{p}} e : \square A]_p ; \varepsilon_{\square A}
                                         g = [\Gamma, x : A^p \vdash C \langle \langle box | x | \rangle \rangle : B]
                           in \langle id_{\Gamma}, f; \eta_{\square A} \rangle; \tau_{\Gamma,\square A}; Tg; \mu_B
         = \langle strength commutes with unit \rangle
                                        f = [\Gamma \vdash^{p} e : \square A]_{p} ; \varepsilon_{\square A}
                                         g = [\Gamma, x : A^p \vdash C \langle \langle box | x | \rangle \rangle : B]
                           in \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle; \eta_{\Gamma \times \square A}; Tg; \mu_B
         = \langle monad laws \rangle
                                    f = [\Gamma \vdash^{\mathbf{p}} e : \square A]_p ; \varepsilon_{\square A}
                                         g = [\Gamma, x : A^p \vdash C \langle \langle box | x | \rangle \rangle : B]
                           in \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle; g; T\eta_B; \mu_B
         =⟨ monad laws ⟩
                                   f = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash^{\mathbf{p}} e : \square A \rrbracket_p ; \varepsilon_{\square A}
```

 $g = [\Gamma, x : A^p \vdash C(\langle box | x | \rangle) : B]$ 

in  $\langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle$ ; g

Fixing f, we proceed by cases on C.  $\diamond C = [\cdot]$ 

```
\Gamma \vdash \text{let box } x = e \text{ in box } x : \square A
        =⟨ observation ⟩
                     \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle : \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^p \vdash \text{box} \llbracket x : \square A \rrbracket
       =\langle definition \rangle
                     \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle; \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^p \vdash^p x : A \rrbracket_p; \eta_{\square A}
       =⟨ definition ⟩
                     \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle; \pi_2; \eta_{\square A}
       =\langle applying \pi_2 \rangle
                   f; \eta_{\square A}
        =⟨ definition ⟩
                     \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e : \square A \rrbracket
\diamond \mathcal{C} = e_1 \mathcal{C}_1
                     \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \text{let box} \, \boxed{x} = e \text{ in } e_1 \, \mathcal{C}_1 \langle \langle \text{box} \, \boxed{x} \rangle \rangle : B \rrbracket
        = \langle observation \rangle
                     \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle : \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^p \vdash e_1 \ \mathcal{C}_1 \langle \langle box | x \rangle \rangle : B \rrbracket
        = \ definition \
                                    h_1 = \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^p \vdash e_1 : C \Rightarrow B \rrbracket
                                    h_2 = [\Gamma, x : A^p \vdash C_1 \langle \langle box | x \rangle \rangle : C]
                        in \quad \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle \; ; \langle h_1, h_2 \rangle \; ; \beta_{C \to TB,C} \; ; T \operatorname{ev}_{C,TB} \; ; \mu_B
        =( semantic weakening lemma 5.1 )
                                    h_1 = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_1 : C \Rightarrow B \rrbracket
                                    h_2 = [\Gamma, x : A^p \vdash C_1 \langle \langle box | x \rangle \rangle : C]
                        in \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle; \langle \pi_1; h_1, h_2 \rangle; \beta_{C \to TB,C}; T ev_{C,TB}; \mu_B
        =\langle simplification \rangle
                                   h_1 = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_1 : C \Rightarrow B \rrbracket
                                    h_2 = [\Gamma, x : C^p \vdash C_1 \langle \langle box | x \rangle \rangle : C]
                        in \quad \langle \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle; \pi_1; h_1, \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle; h_2 \rangle; \beta_{C \to TB,C}; Tev_{C,TB}; \mu_B
        = \langle simplification \rangle
                                  h_1 = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_1 : C \Rightarrow B \rrbracket
                                    h_2 = [\Gamma, x : A^p \vdash C_1 \langle \langle box x \rangle \rangle : C]
                        in \langle h_1, \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle; h_2 \rangle; \beta_{C \to TB,C}; T \, \text{ev}_{C,TB}; \mu_B
        =⟨ observation ⟩
```

```
h_1 = [\Gamma \vdash e_1 : C \Rightarrow B]
                        let
                                     h_2 = [\Gamma \vdash \text{let box} | x] = e \text{ in } C_1 \langle \langle \text{box} | x \rangle \rangle : C]
                        in \langle h_1, h_2 \rangle; \beta_{C \to TB,C}; T ev_{C,TB}; \mu_B
        = \langle induction hypothesis \rangle
                                 h_1 = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_1 : C \Rightarrow B \rrbracket
h_2 = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash C_1 \langle \langle e \rangle \rangle : C \rrbracket
                        in \langle h_1, h_2 \rangle; \beta_{C \to TB,C}; T ev_{C,TB}; \mu_B
        =\langle definition \rangle
                     \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_1 \ \mathcal{C}_1 \langle \langle e \rangle \rangle : B \rrbracket
\diamond \mathcal{C} = \mathcal{C}_1 e_1
                     \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \text{let box } \boxed{x} = e \text{ in } C_1 \langle \langle \text{box } \boxed{x} \rangle \rangle e_1 : B \rrbracket
        =⟨ observation ⟩
                     \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle; \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^p \vdash C_1 \langle \langle box | x \rangle \rangle e_1 : B \rrbracket
        =⟨ definition ⟩
                                  h_1 = [\Gamma, x : A^p \vdash C_1 \langle \langle box | x \rangle \rangle : C \Rightarrow B]
                                     h_2 = \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^p \vdash e_1 : C \rrbracket
                        in \quad \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle ; \langle h_1, h_2 \rangle ; \beta_{C \to TB, C} ; T \operatorname{ev}_{C, TB} ; \mu_B
        = \langle semantic weakening lemma 5.1 \rangle
                       let \quad h_1 = \left[ \Gamma, x : A^p \vdash \mathcal{C}_1 \langle \langle box x \rangle \rangle : C \Rightarrow B \right]
                                     h_2 = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_1 : C \rrbracket
                        in \quad \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle; \langle h_1, \pi_1; h_2 \rangle; \beta_{C \to TB,C}; T \operatorname{ev}_{C,TB}; \mu_B
        =\langle simplification \rangle
                                 h_1 = [\Gamma, x : A^p \vdash C_1 \langle \langle box | x \rangle \rangle : C \Rightarrow B]
                                     h_2 = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_1 : C \rrbracket
                        in \quad \langle \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle; h_1, \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle; \pi_1; h_2 \rangle; \beta_{C \to TB,C}; Tev_{C,TB}; \mu_B
        =\langle simplification \rangle
                                 h_1 = [\Gamma, x : A^p \vdash C_1 \langle \langle box x \rangle \rangle : C \Rightarrow B]
                                     h_2 = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_1 : C \rrbracket
                        in \langle \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle; h_1, h_2 \rangle; \beta_{C \to TB,C}; T ev_{C,TB}; \mu_B
        = \langle observation \rangle
                                    h_1 = [\Gamma \vdash \text{let box } x = e \text{ in } C_1 \langle \langle \text{box } x \rangle \rangle : C \Rightarrow B]
                                     h_2 = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_1 : C \rrbracket
                        in \langle h_1, h_2 \rangle; \beta_{C \to TB,C}; T \, \text{ev}_{C,TB}; \mu_B
        =( induction hypothesis )
                                  h_1 = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \mathcal{C}_1 \langle \langle e \rangle \rangle : C \Rightarrow B \rrbracket
                                     h_2 = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_1 : C \rrbracket
                        in \langle h_1, h_2 \rangle; \beta_{C \to TB,C}; T ev_{C,TB}; \mu_B
```

```
=⟨ definition ⟩
                    \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \mathcal{C}_1 \langle \langle e \rangle \rangle e_1 : B \rrbracket
\diamond \mathcal{C} = \lambda z : \mathcal{C} \cdot \mathcal{C}_1
                    \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \text{let box} \, \boxed{x} = e \text{ in } \lambda z : C. \, \mathcal{C}_1 \langle \langle \text{box} \, \boxed{x} \rangle \rangle : C \Rightarrow B \rrbracket
       =⟨ observation ⟩
                    \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle : \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^p \vdash \lambda z : C. C_1 \langle \langle box | x \rangle \rangle : C \Rightarrow B \rrbracket
       =⟨ definition ⟩
                      let h = [\Gamma, x : A^p, z : C^i \vdash C_1 \langle \langle box | x \rangle \rangle : B]
                       in \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle; curry (h); \eta_{C \to TB}
       = \ semantic substitution theorem 5.4 and semantic weakening lemma 5.1 \
                                   s = [\Gamma, x : A^p, z : C^i \vdash \theta : \Gamma, z : C^i, x : A^p]
                                   h = s : [\Gamma, z : C^i, x : A^p \vdash C_1 \langle \langle box | x \rangle \rangle : B]
                       in \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle; curry (h); \eta_{C \to TB}
       =\langle simplification \rangle
                      let h = [\Gamma, z : C^i, x : A^p \vdash C_1 \langle \langle box | x \rangle \rangle : B]
                       in \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle; curry (\langle \pi_1; \pi_1, \pi_2, \pi_1; \pi_2 \rangle; h); \eta_{C \to TB}
       = \langle universal property of exponential \rangle
                      let h = [\Gamma, z : C^i, x : A^p \vdash C_1 \langle \langle box | x \rangle \rangle : B]
                       in curry (\langle id_{\Gamma \times C}, \pi_1; f \rangle; h); \eta_{C \to TB}
        = \langle observation \rangle
                      let h = [\Gamma, z : C^i \vdash \text{let box} [x] = e \text{ in } C_1 \langle \langle box [x] \rangle \rangle : B]
                       in curry (h); \eta_{C \to TB}
       =\langle induction hypothesis \rangle
                      let h = [\Gamma, z : C^i \vdash C_1 \langle \langle e \rangle \rangle : B]
                       in curry (h); \eta_{C \to TB}
       =⟨ definition ⟩
                    \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \lambda z. \ \mathcal{C}_1 \langle \langle e \rangle \rangle : C \Rightarrow B \rrbracket
\diamond \mathcal{C} = \operatorname{fst} \mathcal{C}_1
                    \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \text{let box} \, \boxed{x} = e \text{ in fst } \mathcal{C}_1 \langle \langle \text{box} \, \boxed{x} \rangle \rangle : B \rrbracket
       =⟨ observation ⟩
                    \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle : \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^p \vdash \operatorname{fst} \mathcal{C}_1 \langle \langle \operatorname{box} | \overline{x} | \rangle \rangle : B \rrbracket
        = \langle definition \rangle
                    \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle; \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^p \vdash C_1 \langle \langle box | x \rangle \rangle : B \times C \rrbracket; T\pi_1
        =⟨ observation ⟩
```

```
\llbracket \Gamma \vdash \text{let box} \, \boxed{x} = e \text{ in } C_1 \langle \langle \text{box} \, \boxed{x} \rangle \rangle : B \times C \rrbracket ; T\pi_1
         =( induction hypothesis )
                          \llbracket \Gamma \vdash C_1 \langle \langle e \rangle \rangle : B \times C \rrbracket; T\pi_1
         = \langle definition \rangle
                          \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \mathsf{fst}\,\mathcal{C}_1 \langle\!\langle e \rangle\!\rangle : B \rrbracket
\diamond \mathcal{C} = \operatorname{snd} \mathcal{C}_1
                          \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \text{let box} \, \boxed{x} = e \text{ in snd } \mathcal{C}_1 \langle \langle \text{box} \, \boxed{x} \rangle \rangle : B \rrbracket
         = \langle observation \rangle
                          \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle; \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^p \vdash \operatorname{snd} \mathcal{C}_1 \langle \langle \operatorname{box} [x] \rangle \rangle : B \rrbracket
         =⟨ definition ⟩
                          \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle; \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^p \vdash C_1 \langle \langle box x \rangle \rangle : C \times B \rrbracket; T\pi_2
         =⟨ observation ⟩
                          \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \text{let box } \boxed{x} = e \text{ in } C_1 \langle \langle \text{box } \boxed{x} \rangle \rangle : C \times B \rrbracket ; T\pi_2
         =( induction hypothesis )
                          \llbracket \Gamma \vdash C_1 \langle \langle e \rangle \rangle : C \times B \rrbracket; T\pi_2
         = \ definition \
                          \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \mathsf{snd}\,\mathcal{C}_1 \langle\!\langle e \rangle\!\rangle : B \rrbracket
\diamond \mathcal{C} = (e_1, \mathcal{C}_1)
                          \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \text{let box} \mid x \rvert = e \text{ in } (e_1, C_1 \langle \langle \text{box} \mid x \rangle \rangle) : B \times C \rrbracket
         =⟨ observation ⟩
                          \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle; \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^p \vdash (e_1, C_1 \langle \langle box x \rangle \rangle) : B \times C \rrbracket
         = \langle definition \rangle
                          \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle : \langle \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^p \vdash e_1 : B \rrbracket , \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^p \vdash C_1 \langle \langle box | x \rangle \rangle : C \rrbracket \rangle : \beta_{B,C}
         =( semantic weakening lemma 5.1 )
                          \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle; \langle \pi_1 ; \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_1 : B \rrbracket, \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^p \vdash C_1 \langle \langle box x \rangle \rangle : C \rrbracket \rangle; \beta_{B,C}
         =\langle universal property of products \rangle
                          \langle\langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle; \pi_1 ; \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_1 : B \rrbracket, \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle ; \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^p \vdash C_1 \langle\langle box [x] \rangle\rangle : C \rrbracket \rangle; \beta_{B,C}
         =\langle definition of \pi_1 \rangle
                          \langle \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_1 : B \rrbracket, \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle; \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^p \vdash C_1 \langle \langle box | x | \rangle \rangle : C \rrbracket \rangle; \beta_{B,C}
         =( observation )
                          \langle \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_1 : B \rrbracket \rangle, \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \text{let box } x = e \text{ in } C_1 \langle \langle \text{box } x \rangle \rangle : C \rrbracket \rangle; \beta_{B,C}
          =\langle induction hypothesis \rangle
                          \langle \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_1 : B \rrbracket, \llbracket \Gamma \vdash C_1 \langle \langle e \rangle \rangle : C \rrbracket \rangle; \beta_{B,C}
```

```
= \langle definition \rangle
                            \llbracket \Gamma \vdash (e_1, \mathcal{C}_1 \langle \langle e \rangle \rangle) : B \times C \rrbracket
\diamond \mathcal{C} = (\mathcal{C}_1, e_1)
                            \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \text{let box} \, \boxed{x} = e \text{ in } (C_1 \langle \langle \text{box} \, \boxed{x} \rangle \rangle, e_1) : C \times B \rrbracket
          =⟨ observation ⟩
                            \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle : \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^p \vdash (\mathcal{C}_1 \langle \langle box | x \rangle \rangle, e_1) : C \times B \rrbracket
          = \langle definition \rangle
                            \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle; \langle \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^p \vdash C_1 \langle \langle box | \overline{x} \rangle \rangle : C \rrbracket, \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^p \vdash e_1 : B \rrbracket \rangle; \beta_{C,B}
          =\langle semantic weakening lemma 5.1 \rangle
                            \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle; \langle \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^p \vdash C_1 \langle \langle box x \rangle \rangle : C \rrbracket, \pi_1; \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_1 : B \rrbracket \rangle; \beta_{C,B}
          = \langle universal property of products \rangle
                            \langle\langle id_{\Gamma}\,,f\rangle\,; \llbracket \overline{\Gamma,x}:A^p \vdash \mathcal{C}_1\langle\langle \mathsf{box}[\overline{x}]\rangle : C \rrbracket\,, \langle id_{\Gamma}\,,f\rangle\,; \pi_1\,; \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_1:B \rrbracket\rangle; \beta_{C,B}
          =\langle definition of \pi_1 \rangle
                            \langle\langle id_{\Gamma}, f\rangle : \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^p \vdash \mathcal{C}_1 \langle\langle box | x \rangle\rangle : C \rrbracket , \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_1 : B \rrbracket \rangle; \beta_{C,B}
          = \langle observation \rangle
                            \langle \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \text{let box } x = e \text{ in } C_1 \langle \langle \text{box } x \rangle \rangle : C \rrbracket, \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_1 : B \rrbracket \rangle; \beta_{C,B} \rangle
          =\langle induction hypothesis \rangle
                            \langle \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \mathcal{C}_1 \langle \langle e \rangle \rangle : C \rrbracket, \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_1 : B \rrbracket \rangle; \beta_{C,B}
          = \langle definition \rangle
                            \llbracket \Gamma \vdash (\mathcal{C}_1 \langle \langle e \rangle \rangle, e_1) : C \times B \rrbracket
\diamond \mathcal{C} = \text{box} \boxed{\mathcal{C}_1}
                            \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \text{let box } \boxed{x} = e \text{ in box } \boxed{\mathcal{C}_1 \langle\langle \text{box } \boxed{x} \rangle\rangle} : \boxed{B} \rrbracket
          =( observation )
                            \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle : \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^p \vdash \text{box} \boxed{\mathcal{C}_1 \langle \langle \text{box} \mid x \mid \rangle \rangle} : \blacksquare B \rrbracket
          =⟨ definition ⟩
                            \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle; \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^p \vdash^p \mathcal{C}_1 \langle \langle box | \overline{x} \rangle \rangle : B \rrbracket_n ; \eta_{\square Y}
          =⟨ observation ⟩
                            \llbracket \Gamma \vdash^{\mathbf{p}} \text{let box } \boxed{x} = e \text{ in } \mathcal{C}_1 \langle\langle \text{box } \boxed{x} \rangle\rangle : B \rrbracket_p ; \eta_{\square Y}
          = \langle induction hypothesis \rangle
                            \llbracket \Gamma \vdash^{\mathbf{p}} \mathcal{C}_1 \langle \langle e \rangle \rangle : B \rrbracket_p ; \eta_{\square Y}
          =⟨ definition ⟩
                            \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \text{box} \boxed{\mathcal{C}_1 \langle \langle e \rangle \rangle} : \blacksquare B \rrbracket
```

```
\diamond \mathcal{C} = \text{let box } \mathbf{z} = \mathcal{C}_1 \text{ in } e_1
                        \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \text{let box } \boxed{x} = e \text{ in (let box } \boxed{z} = \mathcal{C}_1 \langle \langle \text{box } \boxed{x} \rangle \rangle \text{ in } e_1) : B \rrbracket
         = \langle observation \rangle
                        \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle; \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^p \vdash \text{let box } \boxed{z} = \mathcal{C}_1 \langle \langle \text{box } \boxed{x} \rangle \rangle in e_1 : B \rrbracket
        =⟨ definition ⟩
                                        g = \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^p \vdash C_1 \langle \langle box | \overline{x} \rangle \rangle : \sqsubseteq C \rrbracketh = \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^p, z : C^p \vdash e_1 : B \rrbracket
                           in \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle; \langle id_{\Gamma \times \square A}, g \rangle; \tau_{\Gamma \times \square A, \square C}; Th; \mu_B
        = \( \text{semantic substitution theorem 5.4 and semantic weakening lemma 5.1} \)
                                        g = [\Gamma, x : A^p \vdash C_1 \langle \langle box x \rangle \rangle : \Box C]
                                        h = \langle \pi_1 ; \pi_1 , \pi_2 \rangle ; \llbracket \Gamma, z : C^p \vdash e_1 : B \rrbracket
                           in \ \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle ; \langle id_{\Gamma \times \square A}, g \rangle ; \tau_{\Gamma \times \square A, \square C} ; Th ; \mu_B
        =\langle simplification \rangle
                                        g = [\Gamma, x : A^p \vdash C_1 \langle \langle box x \rangle \rangle : \Box C]
                                        h = \llbracket \Gamma, z : C^p \vdash e_1 : B \rrbracket
                           in \quad \langle\langle id_{\Gamma}\,,f\rangle\,,\langle id_{\Gamma}\,,f\rangle\,;g\rangle\,;\,\tau_{\Gamma\times\square A,\square C}\,;\,T\langle\pi_1\,;\pi_1\,,\pi_2\rangle\,;Th\,;\,\mu_B
        = \langle simplification \rangle
                                        g = [\Gamma, x : A^p \vdash C_1 \langle \langle box | x \rangle \rangle : \Box C]
                                        h = [\Gamma, z : C^p \vdash e_1 : B]
                           in \quad \langle id_{\Gamma} \, , \langle id_{\Gamma} \, , f \rangle \, ; g \rangle \, ; \, \tau_{\Gamma, \square C} \, ; Th \, ; \, \mu_B
         = \langle observation \rangle
                                         g = [\Gamma \vdash \text{let box } x = e \text{ in } C_1 \langle \langle \text{box } x \rangle \rangle : \Box C]
                                        h = \llbracket \Gamma, z : C^p \vdash e_1 : B \rrbracket
                           in \quad \langle id_{\Gamma} , g \rangle ; \tau_{\Gamma, \square C} ; Th ; \mu_B
        =\langle induction hypothesis \rangle
                                        g = [\Gamma \vdash C_1 \langle \langle e \rangle \rangle : \Box C]
                                        h = \llbracket \Gamma, z : C^p \vdash e_1 : B \rrbracket
                           in \langle id_{\Gamma}, g \rangle; \tau_{\Gamma, \square C}; Th; \mu_B
        =⟨ definition ⟩
                        \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \text{let box } \boxed{z} = \mathcal{C}_1 \langle \langle e \rangle \rangle \text{ in } e_1 : B \rrbracket
\diamond \mathcal{C} = \text{let box } [z] = e_1 \text{ in } \mathcal{C}_1
                        \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \text{let box } \boxed{x} = e \text{ in (let box } \boxed{z} = e_1 \text{ in } C_1 \langle \langle \text{box } \boxed{x} \rangle \rangle) : B \rrbracket
        =⟨ observation ⟩
                       \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle; \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^p \vdash \text{let box } \boxed{z} = e_1 \text{ in } C_1 \langle \langle \text{box } \boxed{x} \rangle \rangle : B \rrbracket
         =⟨ definition ⟩
```

```
h_1 = \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^p \vdash e_1 : \Box C \rrbracket
                                         h_2 = [\Gamma, x : A^p, z : C^p \vdash C_1 \langle \langle box | x \rangle \rangle : B]
                           in \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle; \langle id_{\Gamma \times \square A}, h_1 \rangle; \tau_{\Gamma \times \square A, \square C}; Th_2; \mu_B
         = \langle semantic weakening lemma 5.1 \rangle
                           in \quad \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle; \langle id_{\Gamma \times \square A}, \pi_1; h_1 \rangle; \tau_{\Gamma \times \square A, \square C}; Th_2; \mu_B
         = \langle simplification \rangle
                            \begin{array}{lll} let & \begin{array}{lll} h_1 & = & \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_1 : \bigsqcup C \rrbracket \\ & h_2 & = & \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^p, z : C^p \vdash \mathcal{C}_1 \langle\!\langle \operatorname{box}[x] \rangle\!\rangle : B \rrbracket \end{array} 
                            in \langle \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle, h_1 \rangle; \tau_{\Gamma \times \square A, \square C}; Th_2; \mu_B
         = \( \text{semantic substitution theorem 5.4 and semantic weakening lemma 5.1} \)
                            \begin{array}{lll} let & \begin{array}{ll} h_1 & = & \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_1 : \bigsqcup C \rrbracket \\ & h_2 & = & \llbracket \Gamma, z : C^p, x : A^p \vdash \mathcal{C}_1 \langle\!\langle \operatorname{box}[x] \rangle\!\rangle : B \rrbracket \end{array} 
                            in \quad \langle\langle id_{\Gamma}\,,f\rangle\,,h_{1}\rangle\,;\,\tau_{\Gamma\times\square A.\square C}\,;\,T\langle\pi_{1}\,,\pi_{1}\,,\pi_{2}\,,\pi_{1}\,;\,\pi_{2}\rangle\,;\,Th_{2}\,;\,\mu_{R}
         = \langle simplification \rangle
                                        h_1 = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_1 : \Box C \rrbracket
h_2 = \llbracket \Gamma, z : C^p, x : A^p \vdash C_1 \langle\!\langle box x \rangle\!\rangle : B \rrbracket
                           in \quad \langle id_{\Gamma}\,,h_1\rangle\,;\,\tau_{\Gamma,\square C}\,;\,T\langle id_{\Gamma\times\square C}\,,\,\pi_1\,;f\rangle\,;\,T\overline{h_2}\,;\,\mu_B
         =⟨ observation ⟩
                                         h_1 = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_1 : \Box C \rrbracket
                                          h_2 = [\Gamma, z : C^p \vdash \text{let box} [x] = e \text{ in } C_1 \langle \langle \text{box} [x] \rangle \rangle : B]
                            in \quad \langle id_{\Gamma} \, , h_1 \rangle \, ; \, \tau_{\Gamma, \Box C} \, ; Th_2 \, ; \mu_B
         =( induction hypothesis )
                                          h_1 = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_1 : \blacksquare C \rrbracket
                                          h_2 = \llbracket \Gamma, z : C^p \vdash C_1 \langle \langle e \rangle \rangle : B \rrbracket
                            in \langle id_{\Gamma}, h_1 \rangle; \tau_{\Gamma, \square C}; Th_2; \mu_B
        =\langle definition \rangle
                         \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \text{let box} \, \boxed{z} = e_1 \text{ in } \mathcal{C}_1 \langle \langle e \rangle \rangle : B \rrbracket
    \Gamma \vdash e : \blacksquare A \qquad \Gamma \vdash \mathcal{E}\langle\!\langle e \rangle\!\rangle : B \qquad \Gamma \vdash \text{let box } \boxed{x} = e \text{ in } \mathcal{E}\langle\!\langle \text{box } \boxed{x} \rangle\!\rangle : B \qquad \boxed{\eta \text{-impure}}
                                     \Gamma \vdash \mathcal{E}\langle\langle e \rangle\rangle \approx \text{let box } x = e \text{ in } \mathcal{E}\langle\langle \text{box } x \rangle\rangle : B
We proceed by cases on \mathcal{E}.
\diamond \mathcal{E} = [\cdot]
                        \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \text{let box } \boxed{x} = e \text{ in box } \boxed{x} : \blacksquare A \rrbracket
         =⟨ definition ⟩
                        \langle id_{\Gamma}, \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e : \square A \rrbracket \rangle; \tau_{\Gamma, \square A}; T \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^p \vdash \text{box} \llbracket x : \square A \rrbracket; \mu_{\square A}
         =⟨ definition ⟩
```

```
\langle id_{\Gamma}, \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e : \square A \rrbracket \rangle; \tau_{\Gamma, \square A}; T \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^p \vdash^p x : A \rrbracket_p; T \eta_{\square A}; \mu_{\square A}
       =⟨ definition ⟩
                     \langle id_{\Gamma}, \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e : \square A \rrbracket \rangle; \tau_{\Gamma, \square A}; T\pi_2; T\eta_{\square A}; \mu_{\square A}
       = \langle monad laws \rangle
                     \langle id_{\Gamma}, \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e : \square A \rrbracket \rangle; \tau_{\Gamma, \square A}; T\pi_2; id_{T\square A}
        =\langle tensorial action of T \rangle
                     \langle id_{\Gamma}, \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e : \square A \rrbracket \rangle ; \pi_2
       =\langle applying \pi_2 \rangle
                     \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e : \square A \rrbracket
\diamond \mathcal{E} = e_1 \mathcal{E}_1
                     \Gamma \vdash \text{let box } x = e \text{ in } e_1 \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle \text{box } x \rangle \rangle : B
        =⟨ definition ⟩
                                    f = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e : \square A \rrbracket
                                     g = \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^p \vdash e_1 \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle box | x \rangle \rangle : B \rrbracket
                        in \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle; \tau_{\Gamma, \square A}; Tg; \mu_B
        =\langle definition \rangle
                                        f = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e : \square A \rrbracket
                       let 	 g_1 = \llbracket \underline{\Gamma, x : A^p \vdash e_1 : C \Rightarrow B} \rrbracket
                                     g_2 = [\Gamma, x : A^p \vdash \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle box | \overline{x} \rangle \rangle : C]
                                      g = \langle g_1, g_2 \rangle; \beta_{C \to TB,C}; T \text{ ev}_{C,TY}; \mu_B
                        in \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle; \tau_{\Gamma, \square A}; Tg; \mu_B
        =\langle \text{ functoriality of } T \rangle
                                     f = [\Gamma \vdash e : \square A]
                       let g_1 = \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^p \vdash e_1 : C \Rightarrow B \rrbracket
                                     g_2 = [\Gamma, x : A^p \vdash \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle box | x \rangle \rangle : C]
                        in \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle; \tau_{\Gamma, \square A}; T\langle g_1, g_2 \rangle; T\beta_{C \to TB, C}; T^2 \text{ ev}_{C, TY}; T\mu_B; \mu_B
        = \langle semantic weakening lemma 5.1 \rangle
                                     f = [\Gamma \vdash e : \square A]
                        let g_1 = \pi_1 : [\Gamma \vdash e_1 : C \Rightarrow B]
                                     g_2 = [\Gamma, x : A^p \vdash \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle box | x \rangle \rangle : C]
                        in \quad \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle; \tau_{\Gamma, \square A}; T\langle g_1, g_2 \rangle; T\beta_{C \to TB, C}; T^2 \operatorname{ev}_{C, TY}; T\mu_B; \mu_B
        =\langle simplification \rangle
                                       f = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e : \square A \rrbracket
                       let g_1 = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_1 : C \Rightarrow B \rrbracket
                                     g_2 = [\Gamma, x : A^p \vdash \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle box | x \rangle \rangle : C]
                        in \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle; \tau_{\Gamma, \square A}; T\langle \pi_1; g_1, g_2 \rangle; T\beta_{C \to TB, C}; T^2 \text{ ev}_{C, TY}; T\mu_B; \mu_B
        = \langle simplification \rangle
```

```
f = [\Gamma \vdash e : \square A]
                       let g_1 = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_1 : C \Rightarrow B \rrbracket
                                    g_2 = [\Gamma, x : A^p \vdash \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle box | x \rangle \rangle : C]
                        in \quad \langle g_1, \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle; \tau_{\Gamma, \square A}; Tg_2; \mu_Z \rangle; \beta_{C \to TB, C}; Tev_{C, TY}; \mu_B
       =⟨ definition ⟩
                       let 	 g_1 = \llbracket \underline{\Gamma \vdash e_1 : C \Rightarrow B} \rrbracket
                                    g_2 = [\Gamma \vdash \text{let box } x] = e \text{ in } \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle \text{box } x \rangle \rangle : C]
                        in \langle g_1, g_2 \rangle; \beta_{C \to TB,C}; T ev_{C,TY}; \mu_B
       =⟨ induction hypothesis ⟩
                       let 	 g_1 = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_1 : C \Rightarrow \overline{B} \rrbracket
                                   g_2 = [\Gamma \vdash \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle e \rangle \rangle : C]
                       in \langle g_1, g_2 \rangle; \beta_{C \to TB,C}; T \text{ ev}_{C,TY}; \mu_B
       =\langle definition \rangle
                     \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_1 \ \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle e \rangle \rangle : B \rrbracket
\diamond \mathcal{E} = \mathcal{E}_1 \ v
                     \Gamma \vdash \text{let box } x = e \text{ in } \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle \text{box } x \rangle \rangle v : B
       =⟨ definition ⟩
                       let f = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e : \Box A \rrbracket
                                   g = \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^p \vdash \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle box | x \rangle \rangle v : B \rrbracket
                       in \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle; \tau_{\Gamma, \square A}; Tg; \mu_B
       =\langle definition \rangle
                                     f = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e : \square A \rrbracket
                       let 	 g_1 = \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^p \vdash \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle box | \overline{x} \rangle \rangle : C \Rightarrow B \rrbracket
                                   g_2 = \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^p \vdash v : C \rrbracket
                                   g = \langle g_1, g_2 \rangle; \beta_{(C \to TB),C}; T ev_{C,TY}; \mu_B
                       in \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle; \tau_{\Gamma, \square A}; Tg; \mu_B
       =\langle \text{ functoriality of } T \rangle
                                      f = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e : \square A \rrbracket
                       let g_1 = \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^p \vdash \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle box | \overline{x} \rangle \rangle : C \Rightarrow B \rrbracket
                                   g_2 = \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^p \vdash v : C \rrbracket
                       in \quad \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle; \tau_{\Gamma, \square A}; T\langle g_1, g_2 \rangle; T\beta_{C \to TB, C}; T^2 \text{ ev}_{C, TY}; T\mu_B; \mu_B
       =\langle semantic weakening lemma 5.1 \rangle
                                    f = [\Gamma \vdash e : \square A]
                       let g_1 = [\Gamma, x : A^p \vdash \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle box x \rangle \rangle : C \Rightarrow B]
                                    g_2 = \pi_1 : \llbracket \Gamma \vdash v : C \rrbracket
                        in \quad \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle; \tau_{\Gamma, \square A}; T\langle g_1, g_2 \rangle; T\beta_{C \to TB, C}; T^2 \operatorname{ev}_{C, TY}; T\mu_B; \mu_B
        =\langle simplification \rangle
```

```
f = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e : \blacksquare A \rrbracket
                                                let g_1 = [\Gamma, x : A^p \vdash \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle box x \rangle \rangle : C \Rightarrow B]
                                                                            g_2 = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash v : C \rrbracket
                                                   \textit{in} \quad \langle \textit{id}_{\Gamma} \, , \textit{f} \rangle \, ; \, \tau_{\Gamma, \square A} \, ; \, T\langle g_1 \, , \, \pi_1 \, ; \, g_2 \rangle \, ; \, T\beta_{C \to TB,C} \, ; \, T^2 \, \text{ev}_{C,TY} \, ; \, T\mu_B \, ; \, \mu_B \, ; \,
                =⟨ simplification ⟩
                                                                                 f = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e : \square A \rrbracket
                                                let g_1 = [\Gamma, x : A^p \vdash \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle box x \rangle \rangle : C \Rightarrow B]
                                                                            g_2 = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash v : C \rrbracket
                                                  \textit{in} \quad \left<\left<\textit{id}_{\Gamma},\textit{f}\right>;\tau_{\Gamma,\Box A};Tg_1;\mu_{C\to TB},g_2\right>;\beta_{C\to TB,C};T\,\mathsf{ev}_{C,TY};\mu_B
                =⟨ definition ⟩
                                                                            g_1 = [\Gamma \vdash \text{let box } x = e \text{ in } \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle \text{box } x \rangle \rangle : C \Rightarrow B]
                                                                            g_2 = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash v : C \rrbracket
                                                   in \langle g_1, g_2 \rangle; \beta_{C \to TB,C}; T ev_{C,TY}; \mu_B
                =⟨ induction hypothesis ⟩
                                                                      g_1 = [\Gamma \vdash \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle e \rangle \rangle : C \Rightarrow B]
                                                                            g_2 = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash v : C \rrbracket
                                                   in \langle g_1, g_2 \rangle; \beta_{C \to TB,C}; T ev_{C,TY}; \mu_B
                =\langle definition \rangle
                                            \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle e \rangle \rangle \ v : B \rrbracket
\diamond \mathcal{E} = \operatorname{fst} \mathcal{E}_1
                                            \Gamma \vdash \text{let box } x = e \text{ in fst } \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle \text{box } x \rangle \rangle : B
               =⟨ definition ⟩
                                                                       f = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e : \square A \rrbracket
                                                                            g = [\Gamma, x : A^p \vdash \operatorname{fst} \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle \operatorname{box} x \rangle \rangle : B]
                                                   in \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle; \tau_{\Gamma, \square A}; Tg; \mu_B
                =⟨ definition ⟩
                                                                    f = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e : \Box A \rrbracket
                                                                            g = [\Gamma, x : A^p \vdash \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle box | x \rangle \rangle : B \times C]
                                                   in \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle; \tau_{\Gamma, \square A}; Tg; T^2\pi_1; \mu_B
                 =( monad laws )
                                                                   f = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e : \square A \rrbracket
                                                                            g = [\Gamma, x : A^p \vdash \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle box | x \rangle \rangle : B \times C]
                                                   in \quad \langle id_{\Gamma}\,,f\rangle\,;\,\tau_{\Gamma,\Box A}\,;\,Tg\,;\,\mu_B\,;\,T\pi_1
                =⟨ definition ⟩
                                             \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \text{let box } \boxed{x} = e \text{ in } \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle \text{box } \boxed{x} \rangle \rangle : B \times C \rrbracket ; T\pi_1
                =⟨ induction hypothesis ⟩
                                             \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle e \rangle \rangle : B \times C \rrbracket ; T\pi_1
```

```
=⟨ definition ⟩
                    \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \mathsf{fst} \, \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle e \rangle \rangle : B \rrbracket
\diamond \mathcal{E} = \operatorname{snd} \mathcal{E}_1
                    \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \text{let box } \boxed{x} = e \text{ in snd } \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle \text{box } \boxed{x} \rangle \rangle : B \rrbracket
       =⟨ definition ⟩
                      let f = [\Gamma \vdash e : \Box A]
                                  g = [\Gamma, x : A^p \vdash \operatorname{snd} \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle \operatorname{box} | x | \rangle \rangle : B]
                       in \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle; \tau_{\Gamma, \square A}; Tg; \mu_B
       =⟨ definition ⟩
                      let f = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e : \square A \rrbracket
                                  g = [\Gamma, x : A^p \vdash \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle box | x \rangle \rangle : C \times B]
                      in \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle; \tau_{\Gamma, \square A}; Tg; T^2\pi_2; \mu_B
       =⟨ monad laws ⟩
                      let f = [\Gamma \vdash e : \Box A]
                                  g = [\Gamma, x : A^p \vdash \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle box | x | \rangle \rangle : C \times B]
                      in \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle; \tau_{\Gamma, \square A}; Tg; \mu_B; T\pi_2
       =⟨ definition ⟩
                    \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \text{let box} \, \boxed{x} = e \text{ in } \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle \text{box} \, \boxed{x} \rangle \rangle : C \times B \rrbracket ; T\pi_2
       =( induction hypothesis )
                    \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle e \rangle \rangle : C \times B \rrbracket ; T\pi_2
       =⟨ definition ⟩
                    \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \mathsf{snd} \, \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle e \rangle \rangle : B \rrbracket
\diamond \mathcal{E} = (e_1, \mathcal{E}_1)
                    \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \text{let box } \boxed{x} = e \text{ in } (e_1, \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle \text{box } \boxed{x} \rangle \rangle) : B \times C \rrbracket
       =⟨ definition ⟩
                      in \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle; \tau_{\Gamma, \square A}; Tg; \mu_{B \times C}
       =\langle definition \rangle
                                    f = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e : \square A \rrbracket
                      g = \langle g_1, g_2 \rangle; \beta_{B,C}
                       in \quad \langle id_{\Gamma}\,,f\rangle\,;\,\tau_{\Gamma,\Box A}\,;\,Tg\,;\,\mu_{B\times C}
       = \langle semantic weakening lemma 5.1 \rangle
```

```
f = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e : \blacksquare A \rrbracket
                                  g_1 = \pi_1 ; \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_1 : B \rrbracket
                                      g_2 = [\Gamma, x : A^p \vdash \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle box x \rangle \rangle : C]
                                         g = \langle g_1, g_2 \rangle; \beta_{B,C}
                          in \quad \langle id_{\Gamma}\,,f\rangle\,;\,\tau_{\Gamma,\Box A}\,;\,Tg\,;\,\mu_{B\times C}
        =\langle simplification \rangle
                                         f = [\Gamma \vdash e : \square A]
                        let g_1 = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_1 : B \rrbracket
                                      g_2 = \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^p \vdash \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle box | x \rangle \rangle : C \rrbracket
                         in \ \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle; \tau_{\Gamma, \square A}; T\langle \pi_1; g_1, g_2 \rangle; T\beta_{B,C}; \mu_{B \times C}
        =\langle simplification \rangle
                                        f = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e : \square A \rrbracket
                         let g_1 = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_1 : B \rrbracket
                                      g_2 = [\Gamma, x : A^p \vdash \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle box | x \rangle \rangle : C]
                          in \langle g_1, \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle; \tau_{\Gamma, \square A}; Tg_2; \mu_C \rangle; \beta_{B,C}
        =⟨ definition ⟩
                                  g_1 = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_1 : B \rrbracket
                                      g_2 = [\Gamma \vdash \text{let box} | x] = e \text{ in } \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle \text{box} | x \rangle \rangle : C]
                          in \langle g_1, g_2 \rangle; \beta_{B,C}
        =( induction hypothesis )
                                  g_1 = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_1 : B \rrbracket
                                      g_2 = [\Gamma \vdash \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle e \rangle \rangle : C]
                         in \langle g_1, g_2 \rangle; \beta_{B,C}
        =⟨ definition ⟩
                       \llbracket \Gamma \vdash (e_1, \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle e \rangle \rangle) : B \times C \rrbracket
\diamond \mathcal{E} = (\mathcal{E}_1, v)
                      \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \text{let box} \, \boxed{x} = e \text{ in } (\mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle \text{box} \, \boxed{x} \rangle \rangle, v) : C \times B \rrbracket
        = \langle definition \rangle
                         \begin{array}{lll} let & f &=& \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e : \square A \rrbracket \\ & g &=& \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^p \vdash (\mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle \mathsf{box}[x] \rangle \rangle, v) : C \times B \rrbracket \\ \end{array} 
                         in \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle; \tau_{\Gamma, \square A}; Tg; \mu_{C \times B}
        =⟨ definition ⟩
                                         f = [\Gamma \vdash e : \square A]
                                 g_1 = [\Gamma, x : A^p \vdash \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle box | x \rangle \rangle : C]
                                      g_2 = \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^p \vdash v : B \rrbracket
                                        g = \langle g_1, g_2 \rangle; \beta_{C,B}
                          in \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle; \tau_{\Gamma, \square A}; Tg; \mu_{C \times B}
```

= \langle semantic weakening lemma 5.1 \rangle

```
f = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e : \blacksquare A \rrbracket
                              g_1 = [\Gamma \vdash \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle box x \rangle \rangle : C]
                                  g_2 = \pi_1 : \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^p \vdash v : B \rrbracket
                                    g = \langle g_1, g_2 \rangle; \beta_{C,B}
                       in \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle; \tau_{\Gamma, \square A}; Tg; \mu_{C \times B}
        = \langle simplification \rangle
                                     f = [\Gamma \vdash e : \square A]
                      let \quad g_1 = \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^p \vdash \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle box x \rangle \rangle : C \rrbracket
                                  g_2 = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash v : B \rrbracket
                      in \quad \langle id_{\Gamma}\,,f\rangle\,;\,\tau_{\Gamma,\Box A}\,;\,T\langle g_1\,,\,\pi_1\,;g_2\rangle\,;\,T\beta_{C,B}\,;\,\mu_{C\times B}
       =\langle simplification \rangle
                                    f = [\Gamma \vdash e : \Box A]
                      let g_1 = \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^p \vdash \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle box x \rangle \rangle : C \rrbracket
                                  g_2 = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash v : B \rrbracket
                      in \langle \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle; \tau_{\Gamma, \square A}; Tg_1; \mu_C, g_2 \rangle; \beta_{C,B}
       =⟨ definition ⟩
                               g_1 = [\Gamma \vdash \text{let box } x = e \text{ in } \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle \text{box } x \rangle \rangle : C]
                                  g_2 = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash v : B \rrbracket
                      in \langle g_1, g_2 \rangle; \beta_{C,B}
       = \langle induction hypothesis \rangle
                              g_1 = [\Gamma \vdash \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle e \rangle \rangle : C]
                                  g_2 = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash v : B \rrbracket
                      in \langle g_1, g_2 \rangle; \beta_{C,B}
       =⟨ definition ⟩
                    \llbracket \Gamma \vdash (\mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle e \rangle \rangle, v) : C \times B \rrbracket
\diamond \mathcal{E} = \text{let box } [z] = \mathcal{E}_1 \text{ in } e_1
                    \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \text{let box } \boxed{x} = e \text{ in (let box } \boxed{z} = \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle \text{box } \boxed{x} \rangle \rangle \text{ in } e_1) : B \rrbracket
       =⟨ definition ⟩
                      in \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle; \tau_{\Gamma, \square A}; Tg; \mu_B
       =\langle definition \rangle
                                   f = [\Gamma \vdash e : \square A]
                      let g_1 = [\Gamma, x : A^p \vdash \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle box x \rangle \rangle : \Gamma C]
                                  g_2 = [\Gamma, x : A^p, z : C^p \vdash e_1 : B]
                                    g = \langle id_{\Gamma \times \square A}, g_1 \rangle; \tau_{\Gamma \times \square A, \square C}; Tg_2; \mu_B
                       in \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle; \tau_{\Gamma, \square A}; Tg; \mu_B
       =\langle \text{ functoriality of } T \rangle
```

```
f = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e : \square A \rrbracket
                        let g_1 = \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^p \vdash \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle box | x \rangle \rangle : \Box C \rrbracket
                                      g_2 = [\Gamma, x : A^p, z : C^p \vdash e_1 : B]
                         in \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle; \tau_{\Gamma, \square A}; T \langle id_{\Gamma \times \square A}, g_1 \rangle; T \tau_{\Gamma \times \square A, \square C}; T^2 g_2; T \mu_B; \mu_B
        = \ semantic substitution theorem 5.4 and semantic weakening lemma 5.1
                                        f = [\Gamma \vdash e : \square A]
                        let g_1 = \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^p \vdash \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle box | x \rangle \rangle : \Box C \rrbracket
                                      g_2 = \langle \pi_1 ; \pi_1, \pi_2 \rangle ; \llbracket \Gamma, z : C^p \vdash e_1 : B \rrbracket
                         in \quad \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle; \tau_{\Gamma, \square A}; T \langle id_{\Gamma \times \square A}, g_1 \rangle; T \tau_{\Gamma \times \square A, \square C}; T^2 g_2; T \mu_B; \mu_B
        = \langle simplification \rangle
                                        f = [\Gamma \vdash e : \square A]
                        let g_1 = \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^p \vdash \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle box | \overline{x} \rangle \rangle : \sqsubseteq C \rrbracket
                                      g_2 = \llbracket \Gamma, z : C^p \vdash e_1 : B \rrbracket
                                   \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle; \tau_{\Gamma, \square A}; T\langle id_{\Gamma \times \square A}, g_1 \rangle; T\tau_{\Gamma \times \square A, \square C}
                                   ; T^2\langle\pi_1\,;\pi_1\,,\pi_2\rangle ; T^2g_2 ; T\mu_B ; \mu_B
        = \langle simplification \rangle
                                        f = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e : \square A \rrbracket
                        let g_1 = [\Gamma, x : A^p \vdash \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle box | \overline{x} | \rangle \rangle : \Box C]
                                      g_2 = \llbracket \Gamma_1 z : C^p \vdash e_1 : B \rrbracket
                         in \ \langle id_{\Gamma}, \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle; \tau_{\Gamma, \square A}; Tg_1; \mu_{\square C} \rangle; \tau_{\Gamma, \square C}; Tg_2; \mu_B
        = \ definition \
                                      g_1 = [\Gamma \vdash \text{let box } x = e \text{ in } \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle \text{box } x \rangle \rangle : \Box C]
                                      g_2 = \llbracket \Gamma, z : C^p \vdash e_1 : B \rrbracket
                         in \langle id_{\Gamma}, g_1 \rangle; \tau_{\Gamma, \square C}; Tg_2; \mu_B
        =\langle induction hypothesis \rangle
                                  g_1 = [\Gamma \vdash \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle e \rangle \rangle : \Box C]
                                      g_2 = \llbracket \Gamma, z : C^p \vdash e_1 : B \rrbracket
                         in \langle id_{\Gamma}, g_1 \rangle; \tau_{\Gamma, \square C}; Tg_2; \mu_B
        =⟨ definition ⟩
                      \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \text{let box } \boxed{z} = \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle e \rangle \rangle \text{ in } e_1 : B \rrbracket
\diamond \mathcal{E} = \text{let box } [z] = v \text{ in } \mathcal{E}_1
                      \llbracket \Gamma \vdash \text{let box } \boxed{x} = e \text{ in } (\text{let box } \boxed{z} = v \text{ in } \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle \text{box } \boxed{x} \rangle \rangle) : B \rrbracket
                        let f = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e : \Box A \rrbracket
                                      g = [\Gamma, x : A^p \vdash \text{let box}[z] = v \text{ in } \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle \text{box}[x] \rangle \rangle : B]
```

 $in \quad \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle ; \tau_{\Gamma, \square A} ; Tg ; \mu_B$ 

= \ definition \>

```
f = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e : \Box A \rrbracket
let \quad g_{1} = \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^{p} \vdash v : \Box C \rrbracket
g_{2} = \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^{p}, z : C^{p} \vdash \mathcal{E}_{1} \langle \langle box x \rangle \rangle : B \rrbracket
g = \langle id_{\Gamma \times \Box A}, g_{1} \rangle; \tau_{\Gamma \times \Box A, \Box C}; Tg_{2}; \mu_{B}
in \quad \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle; \tau_{\Gamma, \Box A}; Tg; \mu_{B}
= \langle \text{ functoriality of } T \rangle
f = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e : \Box A \rrbracket
let \quad g_{1} = \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^{p} \vdash v : \Box C \rrbracket
g_{2} = \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^{p}, z : C^{p} \vdash \mathcal{E}_{1} \langle \langle box x \rangle \rangle : B \rrbracket
in \quad \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle; \tau_{\Gamma, \Box A}; T \langle id_{\Gamma \times \Box A}, g_{1} \rangle; T\tau_{\Gamma \times \Box A, \Box C}; T^{2}g_{2}; T\mu_{B}; \mu_{B}
```

=\langle semantic weakening lemma 5.1 \rangle

```
f = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e : \Box A \rrbracket
let \quad g_1 = \pi_1 : \llbracket \Gamma \vdash v : \Box C \rrbracket
g_2 = \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^p, z : C^p \vdash \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle box x \rangle \rangle : B \rrbracket
in \quad \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle : \tau_{\Gamma, \Box A} : T \langle id_{\Gamma \times \Box A}, g_1 \rangle : T\tau_{\Gamma \times \Box A, \Box C} : T^2 g_2 : T\mu_B : \mu_B
```

=⟨ simplification ⟩

$$f = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e : \square A \rrbracket$$

$$let \quad g_1 = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash v : \square C \rrbracket$$

$$g_2 = \llbracket \Gamma, x : A^p, z : C^p \vdash \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle box [x] \rangle \rangle : B \rrbracket$$

$$in \quad \langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle ; \tau_{\Gamma, \square A} ; T \langle id_{\Gamma \times \square A}, \pi_1 : g_1 \rangle ; T \tau_{\Gamma \times \square A, \square C} ; T^2 g_2 ; T \mu_B ; \mu_B$$

= \( \text{semantic substitution theorem 5.4 and semantic weakening lemma 5.1} \)

 $=\langle \text{ functoriality of } T \rangle$ 

```
f = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash e : \square A \rrbracket
let \quad g_1 = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash v : \square C \rrbracket
g_2 = \llbracket \Gamma, z : C^p, x : A^p \vdash \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle box x \rangle \rangle : B \rrbracket
\langle id_{\Gamma}, f \rangle ; \tau_{\Gamma, \square A} ; T \langle id_{\Gamma \times \square A}, \pi_1 ; g_1 \rangle ; T \tau_{\Gamma \times \square A, \square C}
in \quad ; T^2 \langle \pi_1 ; \pi_1, \pi_2, \pi_1 ; \pi_2 \rangle ; T^2 g_2 ; T \mu_B ; \mu_B
```

=\langle semantic weakening lemma 5.1 \rangle

```
f = \llbracket \Gamma, z : C^p \vdash e : \square A \rrbracket
let \quad g_1 = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash v : \square C \rrbracket
g_2 = \llbracket \Gamma, z : C^p, x : A^p \vdash \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle \text{box} \llbracket x \rangle \rangle : B \rrbracket
\langle id_{\Gamma}, \pi_1 : f \rangle : \tau_{\Gamma, \square A} : T \langle id_{\Gamma \times \square A}, \pi_1 : g_1 \rangle : T\tau_{\Gamma \times \square A, \square C}
in \quad : T^2 \langle \pi_1 : \pi_1, \pi_2, \pi_1 : \pi_2 \rangle : T^2 g_2 : T\mu_B : \mu_B
```

= \langle simplification \rangle

```
f = \llbracket \Gamma, z : C^p \vdash e : \blacksquare A \rrbracket
let \quad g_1 = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash v : \blacksquare C \rrbracket
g_2 = \llbracket \Gamma, z : C^p, x : A^p \vdash \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle \text{box } x \rangle \rangle : B \rrbracket
in \quad \langle id_{\Gamma}, g_1 \rangle ; \tau_{\Gamma, \square C} ; T \langle id_{\Gamma \times \square C}, f \rangle ; T \tau_{\Gamma \times \square C, \square A} ; T^2 g_2 ; T \mu_B ; \mu_B
= \langle \text{ definition } \rangle
let \quad g_1 = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash v : \blacksquare C \rrbracket
g_2 = \llbracket \Gamma, z : C^p \vdash \text{let box } x = e \text{ in } \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle \text{box } x \rangle \rangle : B \rrbracket
in \quad \langle id_{\Gamma}, g_1 \rangle ; \tau_{\Gamma, \square C} ; T g_2 ; \mu_B
= \langle \text{ induction hypothesis } \rangle
let \quad g_1 = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash v : \blacksquare C \rrbracket
g_2 = \llbracket \Gamma, z : C^p \vdash \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle e \rangle \rangle : B \rrbracket
in \quad \langle id_{\Gamma}, g_1 \rangle ; \tau_{\Gamma, \square C} ; T g_2 ; \mu_B
= \langle \text{ definition } \rangle
\llbracket \Gamma \vdash \text{let box } z = v \text{ in } \mathcal{E}_1 \langle \langle e \rangle \rangle : B \rrbracket
```

## F Supplementary material for Section 7 (Embedding)

We give the grammar and judgements in figures 18a and 18b, typing rules in figure 18c, and the  $\beta\eta$ -equational theory in figure 18d, for the *pure* call-by-value simply-typed lambda calculus. Note that we choose to use the base type unit, and we leave out products because their embedding is trivial and uninteresting for our purpose.

**Lemma F.1.** For any context  $\Gamma$ , we have  $\Gamma^p = \Gamma$ .

*Proof.* We do induction on the context  $\Gamma$ .

(1) 
$$\Gamma$$
(2)  $\Gamma = \cdot$ 
(3)  $P = \cdot P = \cdot = \cdot$  by definition

(4)  $\Gamma = \Delta, x : A$ 
(5)  $\Delta, x : A^p = (\Delta, x : A^p)^p$  by definition

(6)  $(\Delta, x : A^p)^p = \Delta^p, x : A^p$  by definition

(7)  $\Delta^p, x : A^p = \Delta, x : A^p$  induction hypothesis

(8)  $\Delta, x : A^p = \Delta, x : A^p$ 

(9)  $\Gamma^p = \Gamma$ 

**Lemma F.2.** 
$$[e'/x]e = [e'/x]e .$$

*Proof.* We proceed by cases on *e*.

(1)	$\boxed{[e'/x]e}$	
(2)	e = ()	
(3)	e'/x ()	by definition
(4)	()	by definition
(5)		by definition
(6)	$[\underline{e'}/x]$ ()	by definition
(7)	e = x	
(8)	[e'/x]x	by definition
(9)	e'	by definition
(10)	$\left[\frac{e'}{x}\right]x$	by definition
(11)	[e'/x]x	by definition
(12)	$e = y, (y \neq x)$	
(13)	$\underbrace{[e'/y]x}$	by definition
(14)	<u>x</u>	by definition
(15)		by definition
(16)	$\left[ e'/y \right] x$	by definition
(17)	$[\underline{e'}/y]\underline{x}$	by definition
(18)	$e = \lambda y. \ e_1, (y \neq x)$	
(19)	$\underbrace{[e'/x]\lambda y.e_1}$	by definition
(20)	$\lambda y. [e'/x]e_1$	by definition
(21)	$\lambda z$ . let box $y = z$ in $e'/x e_1$	by definition
(22)	$\lambda z$ . let box $y = [e'/x] z$ in $[e'/x] e_1$	by definition
(23)	$[\underline{e'}/x] \lambda z. \text{ let box } \underline{x} = z \text{ in } \underline{e_1}$	by definition
(24)	$[e'/x] \lambda x. e_1$	by definition

(25) 
$$e = e_1 e_2$$
(26) 
$$e'/x e_1 e_2$$
 by definition
(27) 
$$e'/x e_1 (e'/x) e_2$$
 by definition
(28) 
$$e'/x e_1 (box (e'/x) e_2)$$
 by definition
(29) 
$$e'/x e_1 (e'/x) box e_2$$
 by definition
(30) 
$$e'/x e_1 (box e_2)$$
 by definition
(31) 
$$e'/x e_1 (box e_2)$$
 by definition
(32) 
$$e'/x e_1 e_2$$

**Lemma F.3.** If  $x : A \in \Gamma$ , then  $x : A^p \in \Gamma$ .

*Proof.* We do induction on  $x : A \in \Gamma$ .

(1) 
$$x:A \in \Gamma$$
  
(2)  $x:A \in (\Gamma, x:A)$   $\in$  -ID  
(3)  $x:A^p \in \Gamma, x:A^p$   $\in$  -ID  
(4)  $x:A \in \Gamma$   $(x \neq y)$  by definition  

$$x:A \in \Gamma$$
  $(x \neq y)$   $x:A \in (\Gamma, y:B)$   $\in$  -EX  
(6)  $x:A \in \Gamma$  inversion  
(7)  $x:A^p \in \Gamma$  induction hypothesis  
(8)  $x:A^p \in \Gamma, y:B$   $\in$  -EX  
(9)  $x:A^p \in \Gamma, y:B$  by definition  
(10)  $x:A^p \in \Gamma$ 

## Theorem 7.1 Preservation of typing.

If 
$$\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} e : A$$
, then  $\Gamma \vdash e : A$ .

## *Proof.* We do induction on $\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} e : A$ .

(1)	$\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} e : A$	
(2)	$\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} () : unit$	unitI
(3)	$\Gamma \vdash () : unit$	unitI
(4)	$\Gamma \vdash ()$ : unit	by definition
	$x: A \in \Gamma$	
(5)	$\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} x : A$	VAR
(6)	$x:A\in\Gamma$	inversion
(7)	$x: A^p \in \Gamma$	lemma F.3
(8)		VAR
(9)	$\Gamma \vdash x : A$	by definition
(10)	$\frac{\Gamma, x : A \vdash_{\lambda} e : B}{\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} \lambda x : A. \ e : A \Rightarrow B}$	⇒I
(11)	$\Gamma, x : A \vdash_{\lambda} e : B$	inversion
(12)	$\Gamma, x : A \vdash e : B$	induction hypothesis
(13)	$\Gamma, x : A^p \vdash e : B$	by definition
(14)	$\Gamma, z : \square A \vdash z : \square A$	Var
(15)	$(\underline{\Gamma},z:\underline{\square}\underline{A})\supseteq\underline{\Gamma}$	⊇-wк
(16)	$(\underline{\Gamma},z:\underline{\square}\underline{A},x:\underline{A}^p)\supseteq (\underline{\Gamma},x:\underline{A}^p)$	⊇-cong
(17)	$\Gamma, z : \square A, x : A^p \vdash e : B$	lemma 3.1 (16) (13)
(18)	$\Gamma, z : \square A \vdash \text{let box } \boxed{x} = z \text{ in } \underline{e} : \underline{B}$	□E (14) (17)
(19)	$\Gamma \vdash \lambda z : \square A. \text{ let box } x = z \text{ in } e : \square A \Rightarrow B$	⇒I
(20)	$\underline{\Gamma} \vdash \underline{\lambda x : A. e} : \underline{A \Rightarrow B}$	by definition
	$\boxed{\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} e_1 : A \Rightarrow B \qquad \Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} e_2 : A}$	
(21)	$\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} e_1 e_2 : B$	⇒E
(22)	$\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} e_1 : A \Rightarrow B$	inversion
(23)	$\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} e_2 : A$	inversion

 $\underline{\Gamma} \vdash \underline{e_1} : \underline{A \Rightarrow B}$ (24)

induction hypothesis

- (25)
  - $\underbrace{\Gamma} \vdash \underbrace{e_1} : \Box \underbrace{A} \Rightarrow \underbrace{B}$

by definition

- (26)
- $\underline{\Gamma} \vdash \underline{e_2} : \underline{A}$

induction hypothesis

- (27)
- $\underbrace{\Gamma^{p} \vdash e_{2} : A}$

lemma F.1

- (28)
- $\underline{\Gamma} \vdash^{p} \underline{e_{2}} : \underline{A}$

CTX-PURE

- (29)
- $\underline{\Gamma} \vdash \text{box} \underbrace{e_2} : \underline{A}$

- (30)
- $\Gamma \vdash e_1 \text{ (box } e_2 \text{)} : B$

 $\Rightarrow$ E (25) (29)

 $\underline{\Gamma} \vdash \underline{e_1 \, e_2} : \underline{B}$ (31)

by definition

(32)

## Theorem 7.2 Preservation of equality.

If 
$$\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} e_1 \approx e_2 : A$$
, then  $\Gamma \vdash_{\underline{e_1}} \approx \underline{e_2} : \underline{A}$ .

*Proof.* We do induction on  $\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} e_1 \approx e_2 : A$ .

- (1)
- (2)

 $\Gamma$ ,  $x:A^p \vdash e_1:B$ 

 $\Rightarrow \beta$ 

 $\Gamma$ ,  $x : A \vdash_{\lambda} e_1 : B$ (3)

inversion

 $\Gamma, x : A \vdash e_1 : B$ (4)

theorem 7.1

by definition

 $\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} e_2 : A$ (6)

inversion

 $\underline{\Gamma} \vdash \underline{e_2} : \underline{A}$ (7)

theorem 7.1

 $\underbrace{\Gamma^{p} \vdash e_{2} : A}$ (8)

lemma F.1

(9)

(5)

- $\Gamma \vdash \text{let box } x = \text{box } e_2 \text{ in } e \approx [e_2/x]e : B$
- $\square \beta$

(29) 
$$\begin{array}{|c|c|c|} \hline \Gamma \vdash & & & \\ \hline & &$$

 $\Gamma$ ,  $x: A^p \vdash e_1 \approx e_2: B$ 

(49)

by definition

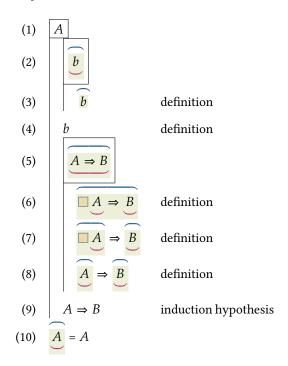
We can define a reverse translation which forgets the purity annotations, in figure 19.

We use the notation X to denote the *unembedding* of a syntactic object X from our calculus to STLC. We use b to mean base types, i.e., unit, str and cap.

We prove some properties of the unembedding of an embedded term.

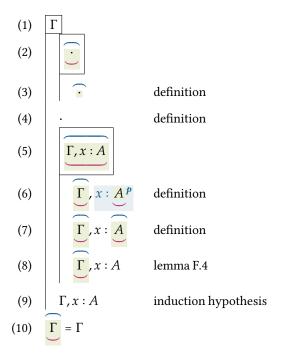
**Lemma F.4.** For any STLC type 
$$A$$
,  $A = A$ .

*Proof.* We do induction on A.



**Lemma F.5.** For any STLC context  $\Gamma$ ,  $\Gamma = \Gamma$ .

*Proof.* We do induction on  $\Gamma$ .



**Lemma F.6.** If  $\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} e : A$ , then  $\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} e : A$ .

*Proof.* We do induction on  $\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} e : A$ .

(1) 
$$\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} e : A$$
(2) 
$$\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} () : \text{unit}$$
unit I
(3) 
$$\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} () : \text{unit}$$
unit I
$$x : A \in \Gamma$$
(4) 
$$x : A \in \Gamma$$
(5) 
$$x : A \in \Gamma$$
inversion
(6) 
$$\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} x : A$$

$$\nabla_{AR}$$
(7) 
$$\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} x : A \vdash_{\lambda} e : B$$
(7) 
$$\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} \lambda x : A . e : A \Rightarrow B$$

$$\Rightarrow I$$
(8) 
$$\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} \lambda x : A . e : A \Rightarrow B$$

$$\Rightarrow I$$
(9) 
$$\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} \lambda x : A . e : A \Rightarrow B$$

$$\Rightarrow \Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} e_{1} : A \Rightarrow B$$

$$\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} e_{1} : A \Rightarrow B$$

$$\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} e_{2} : A$$
(10) 
$$\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} e_{1} : A \Rightarrow B$$
inversion
(12) 
$$\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} e_{1} : A \Rightarrow B$$
inversion
(13) 
$$\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} e_{1} e_{2} : B$$

We observe that an embedding followed by an unembedding gives a  $\beta\eta$ -equal term.

**Lemma F.7.** If 
$$\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} e : A$$
, then  $\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} e \approx e$ :  $A$ .

*Proof.* We do induction on  $\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} e : A$ .

(1) 
$$\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} e : A$$

$$x : A \in \Gamma$$

$$\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} x : A$$
(2) 
$$x = x = x$$

$$x = x$$

$$\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} x : A$$
(3) 
$$\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} x : A$$

$$\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} x : A$$

$$VAR$$

$$A$$

$$A$$

(5) 
$$\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} x \approx x : A$$
 REFL

(6) 
$$\Gamma, x : A \vdash_{\lambda} e : B$$

$$\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} \lambda x : A. e \approx \lambda z : A. (\lambda x : A. e) z : B$$
  $\Rightarrow \eta$ 
(8) 
$$\lambda z : A. (\lambda x : A. e) z = \lambda z : A. (\lambda x : A. e) z$$
 lemma F.4

(9) 
$$\lambda z : A. (\lambda x : A. e) z = \lambda z : A. (\lambda x : A. e) z$$
 definition

(10) 
$$\lambda z : A. \text{ let box } x = z \text{ in } e = \lambda x : A. e$$
 definition

(11) 
$$\lambda z : A. \text{ let box } x = z \text{ in } e = \lambda x : A. e$$
 definition

(12) 
$$\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} Ax : A. e \approx \lambda x : A. e : A \Rightarrow B$$

$$\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} e_1 : A \Rightarrow B \qquad \Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} e_2 : A$$
 inversion

(13) 
$$\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} e_1 : A \Rightarrow B$$
 inversion

(14) 
$$\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} e_1 : A \Rightarrow B$$
 inversion

(15) 
$$\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} e_1 : A \Rightarrow B$$
 inversion

(16) 
$$\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} e_1 \approx e_1 : A \Rightarrow B$$
 inversion

(17) 
$$\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} e_1 \approx e_1 : A \Rightarrow B$$
 induction hypothesis

(18) 
$$\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} e_1 e_2 \approx e_1 e_2 : B$$
 induction hypothesis

(19) 
$$e_1 e_2 = e_1 \text{ box } e_2 = e_1 e_2$$
 definition

(20) 
$$\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} e_1 e_2 \approx e_1 e_2 : B$$

At this point, we could setup a syntactic logical relation to show a conservative extension result. Instead, we will use an abstract trick.

Note that there is a forgetful functor from  $\mathcal{C}$  to Set, which forgets the weight assignments. It is easy to see from our definition of  $\mathcal{C}$  in section 4 that this functor preserves the cartesian closed structure, and is hence a cartesian closed functor. Forgetting the extra structure of Set, we could instead choose CCC[1], the free cartesian closed category on one generator 1. We consider the forgetful functor  $\mathcal{F}$  from  $\mathcal{C}$  to CCC[1], which forgets the capability annotations.

$$\begin{split} \mathfrak{F}(\mathsf{unit}) &\coloneqq 1 \\ \mathfrak{F}(\Sigma^*) &\coloneqq 1 \\ \mathfrak{F}(A \times B) &\coloneqq \mathfrak{F}(A) \times \mathfrak{F}(B) \\ \mathfrak{F}(A \Rightarrow B) &\coloneqq \mathfrak{F}(A) \Rightarrow \mathfrak{F}(B) \end{split}$$

We note that it maps the monad and comonad to identity.

$$\mathcal{F}(\Box A) = \mathcal{F}(A)$$

$$\mathcal{F}(TA) = \mathcal{F}(A)$$

We observe that the action of this functor  $\mathcal{F}$  on embedded terms gives back the original term.

**Lemma F.8.** If 
$$\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} e : A$$
, then  $\mathcal{F}(\llbracket \Gamma \vdash e : A \rrbracket) = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} e : A \rrbracket$ .

*Proof.* We proceed by induction on  $\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} e : A$ .

$$\diamond \frac{x : A \in \Gamma}{\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} x : A} \text{ Var}$$

$$\mathcal{F}(\llbracket \Gamma \vdash x : A \rrbracket)$$

=⟨ definition ⟩

$$\mathcal{F}(\llbracket \underline{x} : \underline{A} \in \underline{\Gamma} \rrbracket ; \eta_A)$$

 $=\langle \text{ functoriality of } \mathcal{F} \rangle$ 

$$\mathfrak{F}(\llbracket \mathbf{x} : A \in \Gamma \rrbracket) ; \mathfrak{F}(\eta_A)$$

=⟨ definition ⟩

$$[x:A\in\Gamma]$$

= \langle definition \rangle

$$\llbracket \Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} e : A \rrbracket$$

$$\diamond \frac{\Gamma, x : A \vdash_{\lambda} e : B}{\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} \lambda x : A. e : A \Rightarrow B} \Rightarrow I$$

$$\mathcal{F}(\llbracket \frac{\Gamma \vdash \lambda x : A. e}{} : \underbrace{A \Rightarrow B}{} \rrbracket)$$

 $=\langle$  definition  $\rangle$ 

$$\mathcal{F}(\llbracket\Gamma \vdash \lambda z : \Box A . \text{ let box } \boxed{x} = z \text{ in } e : \Box A \Rightarrow B \rrbracket)$$

=⟨ definition ⟩

$$\mathcal{F}(\text{curry}([\underline{\Gamma},z:\underline{A}^i\vdash \text{let box}\underline{x}=z\text{in}\underline{e}:\underline{B}]);\eta_{A\to TB})$$

 $=\langle \text{ functoriality of } \mathcal{F} \rangle$ 

$$\mathcal{F}(\text{curry}([[\Gamma, z: A^i \vdash \text{let box}[x] = z \text{ in } e: B]])); \mathcal{F}(\eta_{A \to TB})$$

=⟨ definition ⟩

$$f = \llbracket \Gamma, z : \square A^i \vdash z : \square A \rrbracket$$

$$g = \llbracket \Gamma, z : \square A^i, x : A^p \vdash e : B \rrbracket$$

$$in \quad \mathcal{F}(\operatorname{curry}(\langle id_{\Gamma \times \square A}, f \rangle; \tau_{\Gamma \times \square A, \square A}; Tg; \mu_B))$$

= \langle simplification \rangle

```
let g = [\Gamma, z : \square A^i, x : A^p \vdash e : B]
                          \textit{in} \quad \mathfrak{F}(\mathsf{curry}\left(\langle \textit{id}_{\Gamma \times \square A} \,,\, \pi_2 \,;\, \eta_{\square A} \rangle \,;\, \tau_{\Gamma \times \square A, \square A} \,;\, Tg \,;\, \mu_B)\right)
         = \langle strength law and monad laws \rangle
                          let g = [\Gamma, z : \Delta^i, x : A^p \vdash e : B]
                          in \mathfrak{F}(\operatorname{curry}(\langle id_{\Gamma \times \square A}, \pi_2 \rangle; g))
         =\langle \mathcal{F} \text{ preserves exponentials } \rangle
                       curry (\mathcal{F}(\llbracket \Gamma, x : A^p \vdash e : B \rrbracket))
         = \langle definition \rangle
                      curry (\mathcal{F}(\llbracket \Gamma, x : A \vdash e : B \rrbracket))
         =( induction hypothesis )
                      curry (\llbracket \Gamma, x : A \vdash_{\lambda} e : B \rrbracket)
         =\langle definition \rangle
                       \llbracket \Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} \lambda x : A.\ e : A \Rightarrow B \rrbracket
\diamond \frac{\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} e_1 : A \Rightarrow B \qquad \Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} e_2 : A}{\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} e_1 e_2 : B} \Rightarrow \mathsf{E}
                   \mathcal{F}(\llbracket \frac{\Gamma \vdash e_1 e_2 : B}{} \rrbracket)
        =\langle definition \rangle
                      \mathfrak{F}(\llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_1 \text{ box } e_2 : B \rrbracket)
         =⟨ definition ⟩
                         f = \begin{bmatrix} \Gamma \vdash e_1 : \Box A \Rightarrow B \end{bmatrix}
g = \begin{bmatrix} \Gamma \vdash box & e_2 & \vdots & A \end{bmatrix}
                          in \mathfrak{F}(\langle f,g\rangle;\beta_{\Box A\to TB,\Box A};T\,\mathrm{ev}_{\Box A,TB};\mu_B)
         =\langle \text{ functoriality of } \mathcal{F} \rangle
                        f = \begin{bmatrix} \Gamma \vdash e_1 : \Box A \Rightarrow B \end{bmatrix}
g = \begin{bmatrix} \Gamma \vdash box & e_2 & \Box A \end{bmatrix}
                          in \mathcal{F}(\langle f, g \rangle); \mathcal{F}(\beta_{\Box A \to TB, \Box A}); \mathcal{F}(T \text{ ev}_{\Box A, TB}); \mathcal{F}(\mu_B)
         =\langle action of \mathcal{F} \rangle
                        f = \mathcal{F}(\llbracket \frac{\Gamma \vdash e_1 : A \Rightarrow B}{} \rrbracket)
let
```

= $\langle$  induction hypothesis  $\rangle$ 

in  $\langle f, g \rangle$ ;  $ev_{A,B}$ 

 $g = \mathcal{F}(\llbracket \frac{\Gamma \vdash e_2 : A}{} \rrbracket)$ 

$$let \quad f = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} e_{1} : A \Rightarrow B \rrbracket$$

$$g = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} e_{2} : A \rrbracket$$

$$in \quad \langle f, g \rangle : ev_{A,B}$$

$$= \langle \text{ definition } \rangle$$

$$\llbracket \Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} e_{1} e_{2} : B \rrbracket$$

**Theorem 7.3 Conservative Extension.** If  $\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} e_1 : A$ ,  $\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} e_2 : A$ , and  $\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} e_1 \approx e_2 : A$ , then  $\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} e_1 \approx e_2 : A$ . *Proof.* 

(1)  $\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} e_{1} : A, \Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} e_{2} : A$ (2)  $\Gamma \vdash_{\ell} e_{1} \approx e_{2} : A$ 

 $(3) \qquad \boxed{ \boxed{ \boxed{ \Gamma \vdash e_1 : A} } = \boxed{ \boxed{ \Gamma \vdash e_2 : A} }$ 

soundness of  $\approx$  theorem 6.1

(4)  $\mathcal{F}(\llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_1 : A \rrbracket) = \mathcal{F}(\llbracket \Gamma \vdash e_2 : A \rrbracket)$ 

 $\llbracket \Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} e_1 : A \rrbracket = \llbracket \Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} e_2 : A \rrbracket$ 

lemma F.8

congruence

(6)  $\Gamma \vdash_{\lambda} e_1 \approx e_2 : A$ 

completeness of STLC

$$\frac{x : A^q \in \Gamma \qquad (x \neq y)}{x : A^q \in (\Gamma, x : A^q)} \in \text{-ID} \qquad \frac{x : A^q \in \Gamma \qquad (x \neq y)}{x : A^q \in (\Gamma, y : B^r)} \in \text{-EX}$$
(a) Context Membership Rules
$$\frac{\Gamma \supseteq \Delta}{\Gamma, x : A^q \supseteq \Delta, x : A^q} \supseteq \text{-cong} \qquad \frac{\Gamma \supseteq \Delta}{\Gamma, x : A^q \supseteq \Delta} \supseteq \text{-wk}$$
(b) Weakening Rules
$$\frac{\Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \qquad \Gamma \vdash P e : A}{\Gamma \vdash \langle \theta, e^p/x \rangle : \Delta, x : A^p} = \frac{\Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \qquad \Gamma \vdash v : A}{\Gamma \vdash \langle \theta, v^i/x \rangle : \Delta, x : A^i} = \frac{\Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \qquad \Gamma \vdash v : A}{\Gamma \vdash \langle \theta, v^i/x \rangle : \Delta, x : A^i} = \frac{\Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \qquad \Gamma \vdash v : A}{\Gamma \vdash \langle \theta, v^i/x \rangle : \Delta, x : A^i} = \frac{\Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \qquad \Gamma \vdash v : A}{\Gamma \vdash \langle \theta, v^i/x \rangle : \Delta, x : A^i} = \frac{\Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \qquad \Gamma \vdash v : A}{\Gamma \vdash \langle \theta, v^i/x \rangle : \Delta, x : A^i} = \frac{\Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \qquad \Gamma \vdash v : A}{\Gamma \vdash \langle \theta, v^i/x \rangle : \Delta, x : A^i} = \frac{\Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \qquad \Gamma \vdash v : A}{\Gamma \vdash \langle \theta, v^i/x \rangle : \Delta, x : A^i} = \frac{\Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \qquad \Gamma \vdash v : A}{\Gamma \vdash \langle \theta, v^i/x \rangle : \Delta, x : A^i} = \frac{\Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \qquad \Gamma \vdash v : A}{\Gamma \vdash \langle \theta, v^i/x \rangle : \Delta, x : A^i} = \frac{\Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta \qquad \Gamma \vdash v : A}{\Gamma \vdash \langle \theta, v^i/x \rangle : \Delta, x : A^i} = \frac{\Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta}{\Gamma \vdash \langle \theta, v^i/x \rangle : \Delta, x : A^i} = \frac{\Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta}{\Gamma \vdash \langle \theta, v^i/x \rangle : \Delta, x : A^i} = \frac{\Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta}{\Gamma \vdash \langle \theta, v^i/x \rangle : \Delta, x : A^i} = \frac{\Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta}{\Gamma \vdash \langle \theta, v^i/x \rangle : \Delta, x : A^i} = \frac{\Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta}{\Gamma \vdash \langle \theta, v^i/x \rangle : \Delta, x : A^i} = \frac{\Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta}{\Gamma \vdash \langle \theta, v^i/x \rangle : \Delta, x : A^i} = \frac{\Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta}{\Gamma \vdash \langle \theta, v^i/x \rangle : \Delta, x : A^i} = \frac{\Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta}{\Gamma \vdash \langle \theta, v^i/x \rangle : \Delta, x : A^i} = \frac{\Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta}{\Gamma \vdash \langle \theta, v^i/x \rangle : \Delta, x : A^i} = \frac{\Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta}{\Gamma \vdash \langle \theta, v^i/x \rangle : \Delta, x : A^i} = \frac{\Gamma \vdash \theta : \Delta}{\Gamma \vdash \langle \theta, v^i/x \rangle : \Delta, x : A^i} = \frac{\Gamma \vdash \langle \theta, v^i/x \rangle : \Delta, x : A^i}{\Gamma \vdash \langle \theta, v^i/x \rangle : \Delta, x : A^i} = \frac{\Gamma \vdash \langle \theta, v^i/x \rangle : \Delta, x : A^i}{\Gamma \vdash \langle \theta, v^i/x \rangle : \Delta, x : A^i} = \frac{\Gamma \vdash \langle \theta, v^i/x \rangle : \Delta, x : A^i}{\Gamma \vdash \langle \theta, v^i/x \rangle : \Delta, x : A^i}$$

Figure 11. Membership, Weakening and Substitution Rules

(c) Substitution Rules

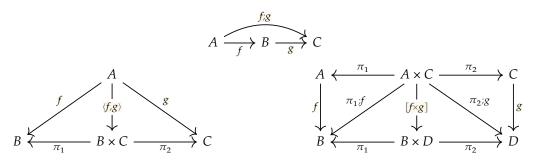


Figure 14. Composition operations

$$\begin{array}{ll} \rho(\cdot) \coloneqq id_1 & \mathcal{M}(\cdot) \coloneqq id_1 \\ \rho(\Gamma, \boldsymbol{x} \colon \boldsymbol{A^p}) \coloneqq \left[ \rho(\Gamma) \times id_{\square A} \right] & \mathcal{M}(\Gamma, \boldsymbol{x} \colon \boldsymbol{A^p}) \coloneqq \left[ \mathcal{M}(\Gamma) \times \delta_A \right] ; \boldsymbol{m}_{\Gamma^p, \square A}^{\times} \\ \rho(\Gamma, \boldsymbol{x} \colon \boldsymbol{A^i}) \coloneqq \pi_1 : \rho(\Gamma) & \mathcal{M}(\Gamma, \boldsymbol{x} \colon \boldsymbol{A^i}) \coloneqq \mathcal{M}(\Gamma) \\ \text{(a) } \rho(\Gamma) \colon \mathcal{H}\!\mathit{om}_{\mathcal{C}}\left(\llbracket \Gamma \rrbracket \,, \llbracket \Gamma^p \rrbracket \right) & \text{(b) } \mathcal{M}(\Gamma) \colon \mathcal{H}\!\mathit{om}_{\mathcal{C}}\left(\llbracket \Gamma^p \rrbracket \,, \square \llbracket \Gamma^p \rrbracket \right) \end{array}$$

**Figure 15.**  $\rho(\Gamma)$  and  $\mathcal{M}(\Gamma)$ 

Figure 16. Interpretation of Membership and Weakening

$$\frac{\Gamma \vdash e : A}{\Gamma \vdash e \approx e : A} \text{ refl} \qquad \frac{\Gamma \vdash e_1 \approx e_2 : A}{\Gamma \vdash e_2 \approx e_1 : A} \text{ sym}$$

$$\frac{\Gamma \vdash e_1 \approx e_2 : A}{\Gamma \vdash e_1 \approx e_3 : A} \xrightarrow{\text{TRANS}} \qquad \frac{\Gamma \vdash e_1 \approx e_2 : A \times B}{\Gamma \vdash \text{fst } e_1 \approx \text{ fst } e_2 : A} \text{ fst-cong} \qquad \frac{\Gamma \vdash e_1 \approx e_2 : A \times B}{\Gamma \vdash \text{ snd } e_1 \approx \text{ snd } e_2 : B} \text{ snd-cong}$$

$$\frac{\Gamma \vdash e_1 \approx e_2 : A}{\Gamma \vdash (e_1, e_3) \approx (e_2, e_4) : A \times B} \xrightarrow{\text{PAIR-cong}} \qquad \frac{\Gamma, x : A^i \vdash e_1 \approx e_2 : B}{\Gamma \vdash \lambda x : A \cdot e_1 \approx \lambda x : A \cdot e_2 : A \Rightarrow B} \lambda \text{-cong}$$

$$\frac{\Gamma \vdash e_1 \approx e_2 : A}{\Gamma \vdash e_1 e_3 \approx e_4 : B} \xrightarrow{\text{APP-cong}} \qquad \frac{\Gamma^p \vdash e_1 \approx e_2 : A}{\Gamma \vdash \text{box}} \xrightarrow{e_1 \approx e_2 : A} \text{ box-cong}$$

$$\frac{\Gamma \vdash e_1 \approx e_2 : A}{\Gamma \vdash \text{lot}} \approx e_2 : A \Rightarrow B \qquad \Gamma \vdash e_3 \approx e_4 : B} \xrightarrow{\text{APP-cong}} \qquad \frac{\Gamma^p \vdash e_1 \approx e_2 : A}{\Gamma \vdash \text{box}} \xrightarrow{e_1 \approx e_2 : A} \xrightarrow{\text{box-cong}} \text{ print-cong}$$

Figure 17. Equivalence and Congruence rules for the Equational Theory

Figure 18. The *pure* call-by-value simply-typed lambda calculus

(d) Equational Theory for STLC

**Figure 19.** Reverse Translation to STLC